The amsrefs package

Michael Downes and David M. Jones American Mathematical Society

Version 2.0, 2004/06/30

Intro	duction
Packa	age options
More	about the \bib command
3.1	Field names for the \bib command
3.2	Bibliography entry types
Custo	omizing the bibliography style
Misce	ellaneous commands provided by the amsrefs package
Imple	ementation
6.1	Overview
	6.1.1 Normal LaTeX processing of cites
6.2	How cites are processed by amsrefs
6.3	Data structures
6.4	Preliminaries
6.5	Utilities
6.6	Declaring package options
	6.6.1 The ? option
6.7	Loading auxiliary packages
	6.7.1 The lite option
6.8	Key-value setup
	6.8.1 Standard field names (the bib group)
	6.8.2 Auxiliary properties (the prop group)
6.9	Bibliography type specifications
6.10	The standard bibliography types
6.11	The biblist environment
6.12	Processing bibliography entries
	6.12.1 \@bibdef Implementations
	6.12.2 \bib@exec Implementations
	6.12.3 Resolving cross-references
	6.12.4 Bib field preprocessing
	6.12.5 Date setup
	6.12.6 Language setup
	6.12.7 Citation label setup
	6.12.8 Printing the bibliography
6.13	Name, journal and publisher abbreviations
6.14	Processing .ltb files
6.15	Citation processing
	6.15.1 The \citesel structure
	6.15.2 The basic \cite command
	6.15.3 Fancier \cite commands
	6.15.4 The \nocite command
	6.15.5 Citation sorting

1. INTRODUCTION 2

	6.15.6	Range compression 51
	6.15.7	Munging the .aux file 53
	6.15.8	Back references
	6.15.9	hyperref and showkeys support
6.16	Lexical	structure of names
	6.16.1	<u>Text accents</u>
	6.16.2	Text symbols
	6.16.3	\edef-like macros for names
6.17	Name p	arsing
6.18	Extract	ing initials
	6.18.1	The algorithm
	6.18.2	The implementation
6.19	Generat	ing alphabetic labels
	6.19.1	The algorithm
	6.19.2	The implementation
6.20	Generat	ting short alphabetic labels
6.21	Format	ting series
6.22		ting names and series of names
6.23	The par	rtial field
6.24		formatting for other fields
6.25		support
6.26		enting package options
	6.26.1	The alphabetic option
	6.26.2	The shortalphabetic option
	6.26.3	The backrefs option
	6.26.4	The citation-order option 89
	6.26.5	The initials option 89
	6.26.6	The jpa option
	6.26.7	The logical-quotes option 89
	6.26.8	The non-compressed-cites option 90
	6.26.9	The non-sorted-cites option 90
	6.26.10	The short-journals option 90
	6.26.11	The short-publishers option 90
	6.26.12	The short-months option 90
	6.26.13	The y2k option
	6.26.14	The bibtex-style option 91
	6.26.15	The author-year option 91
6.27	The ams	sbst package

1 Introduction

The amsrefs package is a LATEX package for bibliographies that provides an archival data format similar to the format of BibTEX database files, but adapted to make direct processing by LATEX easier. The package can be used either in conjunction with BibTEX or as a replacement for BibTEX.

This document is written for anyone who wants to implement a new bibliography style for amsrefs or who is just curious about how the package is implemented. The reader should be familiar with the contents of the "User's Guide to the amsrefs Package" [1] (amsrdoc.tex).

For the publisher or implementor, the chief advantages of the amsrefs package are as follows:

Preservation of structure The internal structural information of the bibliography entries is not lost when they are imported from the database file into the LATEX document. This takes on its greatest significance when

archiving documents in LATEX form or transmitting them to another user (such as a publisher).

Deferred formatting This means that the style of the bibliography can be readily changed without reimporting everything from the original database(s).

Setup requires only IATEX knowledge All bibliography setup can be done in IATEX; learning another programming language (such as the one used in BibTEX bst files) is unnecessary.

2 Package options

In addition to the options documented in the user's guide, there are a few additional options that were omitted either because they are obsolete or deprecated options included only for backwards compatability or because they are still considered experimental and not yet ready for widespread use.

? Informational option. This causes amsrefs to display a pointer to the User's Guide on the terminal an in the log file. (In previous versions, it displayed much more material, including a summary of package options.)

traditional-quotes, logical-quotes With the traditional quotes option (default), quotation marks produced by \bibquotes (§5) fall outside of other punctuation, "like this," whereas with the logical quotes option the order is reversed, "like this".

beta, jpa Obsolete; these applied only to the beta version of the amsrefs package.

3 More about the \bib command

3.1 Field names for the \bib command

In addition to the fields discussed in the user's guide, the following fields are used internally:

fulljournal Used internally by \DefineJournal.

name Used internally by the name bibliography type and \DefineName.

transition A dummy field used inside \BibSpecs when we want to force an action unconditionally.

The following fields are included for backwards compatibility:

institution, school These are provided as aliases for organization for compatibility with $BiBT_{E}X$.

place A synonym for address. In earlier versions of amsrefs, place was preferred and address was considered as an alias for place. However, this seemed like a gratuitous incompatibility with BibTEX to me, so I have reinstated address as the primary field and place is now an undocumented alias

The following fields are reserved for future use:

doi Digital Object Identifier

setup This is a special field that can be used to give arbitrary commands to be executed at the beginning of the current **\bib** entry, after all the fields have been read. The idea is that one can alter the formatting of an individual entry through this field, to handle special cases.

This is fully implemented, but I've been unable to think of any good examples of its use; so, I've decided to suppress it until such an example comes to light.

url Universal Resource Locator.

3.2 Bibliography entry types

The following additional entry types (or, really, pseudo-entry types) are used internally by amsrefs:

```
collection.article
proceedings.article
partial
conference
innerbook
name
nameLE
nameBE
nameinverted
publisher
```

The following are currently undocumented aliases for various of the standard types:

miscellaneous periodical

4 Customizing the bibliography style

If you use the amsrefs package as is, the bibliography style you get is the kind of style customarily seen in AMS publications. The recommended way to get a different bibliography style is to write a LATEX package which loads the amsrefs package with \RequirePackage and then makes the desired changes by using suitable \BibSpec commands as explained below. Thus, the general form of the custom package will be

```
\ProvidesPackage{xyzbib}[2002/11/06 v1.28]
\RequirePackage{amsrefs}\relax
\BibSpec{article}{
...
}
\BibSpec{book}{
...
}
```

The interior formatting within entries is specified by **\BibSpec** commands, one for each entry type. To illustrate, let's look at an example style specification for entries of type article:

```
\BibSpec{article}{%
  +{}{\PrintAuthors}
                      {author}
  +{,}{ \textit}
                       {title}
  +{,}{}
                       {journal}
  +{}{ \textbf}
                       {volume}
  +{}{ \parenthesize} {date}
  +{,}{}
                       {pages}
  +{,}{}
                       {note}
  +{.}{}
                       {transition}
  +{}{ }
                       {review}
```

It should be pretty obvious that each line specifies the formatting for a particular field. After reading the data for a particular \bib command, IATEX steps through the style specification and for each field listed, prints the field with the given formatting if and only if the field has a nonempty value. The + character at the beginning of each field specification must be followed by three arguments: the punctuation to be added if the field is nonempty; space and/or other material to be added after the punctuation; and the field name. It is permissible for the second part to end with a command that takes an argument, such as \textbf, in which case it will receive the field's value as its argument. By defining a suitable command and using it here you can place material after the field contents as well as before; \parenthesize is an example of this.

The reason that the punctuation and the following space are specified separately is that between them there is a crucial boundary for line breaks. If you put a \linebreak command at the end of a field value, the break point will actually be carried onward to a suitable point after the next bit of punctuation (whose actual value may vary depending on which of the following fields is the first to turn up with a nonempty value).

The meaning of the \parenthesize command, supplied by amsrefs, should be obvious. The meaning of the \PrintAuthors command is a different story. But I don't think it is all that hard to understand. If we have two or more author names which were given separately, and we need to combine them into a conventional name list using commas and the word "and", then it would be nice if we had a command which could take a list of names and Do The Right Thing. And that is just what \PrintAuthors is.

The rkeyval package allows keys to be defined as additive: if the key occurs more than once, each successive value will be concatenated to the previous value, along with a prefix. The setup done by amsrefs for the author field is

```
\DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{author}{\name}
```

This means that if two names are given, as in

```
author={Bertram, A.},
author={Wentworth, R.},
```

then the final value of the author field seen when LATEX processes the style specification will be

```
\name{Bertram, A.}\name{Wentworth, R.}
```

The transition field in our \BibSpec example is a dummy field to be used when punctuation or other material must be added at a certain point in the bibliography without regard to the emptiness or non-emptiness of the fields after it. The transition field always tests as non-empty but has no printed content. So when you use it you always get the indicated punctuation and space at the indicated point in the list of fields. If it were the last thing in this \BibSpec example, it could serve just to put in the final period that is always wanted. But in AMS bibliographies, if a Mathematical Reviews reference is given, it is conventionally printed after the final period. Using the transition field as shown here ensures that the final period will be always printed, even when the review field is empty.

5 Miscellaneous commands provided by the amsrefs package

Most of the following commands are helper commands for use in \BibSpec statements. The others are intended for use in bibliography data.

- \parenthesize This command adds parentheses around its argument. It is useful in \BibSpec statements because there is no special provision for adding material after the field value.
- \bibquotes This command is much like \parenthesize but it adds quotes around its argument and it has one other important difference: there are special arrangements to print the closing quote after a following comma or similar punctuation (unless the amsrefs package is invoked with the logical-quotes option, in which case \bibquotes puts the closing quote immediately after the quoted material).
- \voltext This is used to format volume numbers. By default, it precedes the volume number by "vol."
- **\issuetext** This is used to format issue numbers. By default, it precedes the volume number by "no."
- \editiontext This command produces "ed." following an edition number. See \PrintEdition for more information.
- \DashPages This command is similar in spirit to \voltext but more complicated in its implementation. It takes one argument which is expected to contain one or more page numbers or a range of page numbers. The argument is printed with a prefix of "p." if it seems to be a single page number, otherwise with a prefix of "pp.".
- \tsup, \tsub, \tprime These are for text subscripts and superscripts, with \tprime producing a superscript prime symbol. Unlike the standard \textsuperscript and \textsubscript functions provided by LATEX, these do not use math mode at all. 1
- \nopunct This command causes following punctuation to be omitted if it is added with the internal function \@addpunct.
- \PrintPrimary This is a relatively complicated function that determines the "primary" contributors for an entry and formats them, or replaces them by \sameauthors if appropriate. It should be used when an entry type might have editors or translators instead of authors. It prefers authors over editors and editors over translators and generates a warning if there are no primary contributors.
- \PrintAuthors This is used to format the list of authors as the primary contributors for an entry type.
- \PrintEditorsA This is similar to \PrintAuthors but adds (ed.) or (eds.) following the editors.

¹There is one drawback: If you don't want to get the prime symbol for \tprime from the cmsy font, you will need to redefine \tprime in some suitable way.

- \PrintEditorsB This is similar to \PrintEditorsA but puts parentheses around the entire list of editors. It's used by, for example, the article type to print the editors of a proceedings or collection.
- \PrintEditorsC Similar to \PrintEditorsA but precedes the editors by Edited by. It's used when the editors should be treated as subsidiary contributors, rather than the primary contributor.
- \PrintTranslatorsA This is similar to \PrintEditorsA but adds (trans.) following the translators.
- \PrintTranslatorsB This is similar to \PrintEditorsB. It's not currently used, but is provided for symmetry.
- \PrintTranslatorsC Similar to \PrintEditorsC but precedes the translators by Translated by.
- \sameauthors This is a function of one argument. If you use the default set of \BibSpecs from the amsrefs, \sameauthors is applied to the author name for a given \bib command if it matches exactly the author name of the preceding \bib command. Change the definition of \sameauthors if you don't want to get a bysame dash.
- \bysame This is a horizontal rule of length 3 em. The default definition of \sameauthors prints \bysame instead of the author names.
- \Plural, \SingularPlural These are helper functions that allow you to conditionally print singular or plural forms such as (ed.) or (eds.) depending on the number of names in the current name list. The definition of \PrintEditorsA reads, in part,

```
... (ed\Plural{s}.) ...
```

- \PrintReviews This is similar to \AuthorList but is used for printing (possibly multiple) MR numbers given in the review field.
- \BibField This is for more complicated programming tasks such as may be necessary for some \BibSpecs. It takes one argument, a field name, and yields the contents of that field for the current \bib entry.

\IfEmptyBibField If one writes

\IfEmptyBibField{isbn}{A}{B}

then the commands in A will be executed if the isbn field is empty, otherwise the commands in B.

\PrintEdition If a bibliography entry has

edition={2}

and the \BibSpec used \PrintEdition to handle this field, then the edition information will be printed as "2nd ed."—that is, the number is converted to cardinal form and "ed." is added (taken from \editiontext).

\CardinalNumeric This provides the conversion to cardinal number form used by \PrintEdition.

\PrintDate, \PrintYear These functions convert a date in canonical form (ISO 8601) to the form required by the current bibliography style. You can get your preferred date form by redefining these functions or by changing your \BibSpec statements to use another function of your own devising. The original definition of \PrintDate adds parentheses (as for the year of a journal article in normal AMS style), whereas the \PrintYear function simply prints the year without any additional material (as for a book's year of publication in normal AMS style).

\mdash, \ndash These are short forms for \textendash and \textendash, recommended instead of the more usual --- and -- notation. From the textcmds package.

et cetera ... [mjd,2002-01-03] See the .dtx files for further possibilities that I have not managed to get properly documented yet!

6 Implementation

6.1 Overview

It will be a while yet before we get to any actual code. First we need to understand what the code needs to accomplish in order to provide the user interface described above in a way that is as compatible as possible with existing LATEX mechanisms.

6.1.1 Normal LATEX processing of cites

First \LaTeX pass Various commands are written to the .aux file that are mostly used by $BibT_{E}X$.

- 1. A \cite{moo} command writes one line to the .aux file: \citation{moo}. This indicates to BibTEX that it should include 'moo' in the list of cited items to be searched for. The \cite command also checks to see if \b@moo contains the corresponding citation label, but since this is the first pass, the label won't be known yet, so IATEX emits an 'Undefined citation' warning and prints a placeholder (i.e., ???) instead of the citation label.
- 2. A \bibliographystyle{har} command writes one line to the .aux file: \bibstyle{har}. This indicates to BibTEX that it should use har.bst to determine the style for sorting and formatting the bibliography items.
- 3. A \bibliography{hij,klm,...} command writes one line to the .aux file: \bibdata{hij,klm,...}. This indicates to BibTEX that it should look in hij.bib, klm.bib,... for bibliographic data. The \bibliography also tries to input the .bbl file, but on the first pass it won't exist yet.

On the first pass all \cite's normally are reported as undefined because the .bbl file has not yet been created.

BibTEX pass For a document named xyz.tex, the command bibtex xyz is used to invoke BibTEX. It looks in xyz.aux to find the citation information written there by LATEX. For each \citation line, BibTEX searches for a corresponding entry in the specified .bib files and formats it. The entire list is then

sorted in whatever way dictated by the bibliography style, and written out to the file xyz.bbl. This normally produces entries that look something like:

```
\bibitem{BGL} P. Busch, M. Grabowski and P. J. Lahti: {\it Operational Quantum Physics.}
Springer Verlag, New York (1995).
```

Second LATEX pass Now the .bbl file exists and contains some \bibitem commands. At \begin{document}, LATEX reads the .aux file, hoping to find some \bibcite commands, but it will not find them until the next time around. \citation, \bibstyle, and \bibdata commands in the .aux file are simply ignored by LATEX. Then LATEX proceeds to typeset the body of the document.

- 1. Instances of \cite still print question marks.
- 2. The \bibliography command causes LATEX to input xyz.bbl and typeset its contents.
- 3. A \bibitem{moo} command writes one line to the .aux file: \bibcite {moo}{9}, where 9 is the current item number.
- 4. A \bibitem[Moody]{moo} command writes one line to the .aux file: \bibcite{moo}{Moody}, using the supplied label instead of a number.

Third LATEX pass Now the .aux file contains some \bibcite commands. Once again, LATEX reads the .aux file when it reaches \begin{document}.

- 1. A \bibcite{moo}{Moody} causes IATEX to define \b@moo with 'Moody' as the replacement text.
- If two \bibcite commands have the same citation key, LATEX gives a
 warning message. This happens at \begin{document}, during the reading
 of the .aux file.
- 3. Instances of \cite in the body of the document will print the appropriate labels obtained from the .aux file.
- 4. If there are any \cite commands for which the .aux file did not have a \bibcite command, IATEX will give an 'Undefined citation' warning. This often happens if the .aux file is incomplete due to a TEX error on the preceding pass.

6.2 How cites are processed by amsrefs

In order to support its additional features (e.g., author-year citations and the backrefs option), the amsrefs package stores additional information for each cite in the macro \b@whatever. Instead of simply using the defined or undefined status of this macro to trigger the standard warnings, we add some boolean flags to allow us to discriminate more finely what the current situation is.

- Each time an item is cited in the body of the document, a backref entry is added to the info of that item. The backref info is the current page and section location. Section location is a bit hard to get right without better support from the document class. So we provide a hook to allow it to work better when the support is there.
- When a cite occurs, if the info is undefined then a warning is issued and the info structure is created. A \citation command and a \citedest command (providing backref info) are written to the .aux file. Because the backref info includes page number, it has to be a non-immediate write. An undefined info structure would normally happen only on a first pass when no .aux file exists, or when a new cite is added. I.e., when the corresponding \citation command is not yet present in the .aux file.

• When a citation command occurs in the .aux file, it initializes the info structure if necessary, setting the "bib-info-present" flag to 0.

- When a \citedest command occurs in the .aux file, it initializes the info structure if necessary—but this shouldn't happen: if the corresponding \citation command did not already get processed, then something is wrong. So normally, the \citedest command merely needs to add its backref info to the existing info structure.
- When a \bibcite command occurs in the .aux file, it will normally find that \b@whatever is already defined, if the bibliography occurs after all the \cite commands. What it must do is fill in the appropriate blank slots in the info structure set up by a previous \citation command.
- The .aux file is actually processed two times, once at the beginning of the document and once at the end. In the latter case, \bibcite should give a warning if the backref-list is empty, since that means there were no \cite commands for the given key.
- When processing the bibliography: The \bib command needs to check if it is using a key that is already used by another \bib command.

We therefore have

```
\b@xyz -> \citesel 00{label}{year}{backref-list}
```

where the first 0 is replaced by 1 if there has already been another citation for the same key earlier in the document (some citation styles use abbreviated forms for all instances after the first), and the second 0 is replaced by 1 if the same key was already used by an earlier \bib command.

Because the backref-list often includes page number information, it cannot be built on the fly as we go along; instead we have to write the information to the .aux file and read it in at the beginning of the next run.

If there was no \bibcite in the .aux file for a given key, then the info is

```
\b@xyz -> \citesel 00{}{}{backref-list}
```

If there was neither \citation nor \bibcite in the .aux file for a given key, then the \cite command should find that \b@xyz is undefined.

If the author-year option is in effect, the "label" contains the author last names instead of a label:

```
\label{local_scale} $$ \b@xyz -> \citesel 00{\mathbf{Smith}} \quad {Jones}}{\ldots}{\ldots}$
```

Full name information is included in the data because some citation styles give full names at the first citation and abbreviated forms for subsequent instances.

6.3 Data structures

The result of scanning the key/value pairs of a **\bib** command is an assignment statement for **\rsk@toks**. (Cf. the **rkeyval** package.) For example, consider the entry

```
\bib{miller83}{article}{
  author={Miller, G.},
  title={Eine Bemerkung zur Darstellung von Polynomen \"{u}ber
    Verb\"{a}nden}*{language={german}},
  journal={J. Math. Sent.},
  volume={10},
  year={1983},
  pages={26\ndash 30},
}
```

The scanned result is to assign

```
\global\rsk@toks{%
  \set:bib'author{Miller, G.}{}%
  \set:bib'title{Eine Bemerkung zur Darstellung von Polynomen
```

```
\"{u}ber Verb\"{a}nden}{language={german}}%
\set:bib'journal{J. Math. Sent.}{}%
\set:bib'volume{10}{}%
\set:bib'year{1983}{}%
\set:bib'pages{26\ndash 30}{}%
}
```

The code in the last arg of \RestrictedSetKeys then invokes \bib@exec to do something with the value of \rsk@toks.

\bib@exec{miller83}{\the\rsk@toks}{\setbib@article}{}

6.4 Preliminaries

```
1 (*pkg)
```

Standard declaration of package name and date.

2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1995/12/01]

\amsrefs@warning@nl

3 \def\amsrefs@warning@nl{\PackageWarningNoLine{amsrefs}}

Backward handling for beta version.

```
4 \@ifpackagewith{amsrefs}{beta}{%
                   \amsrefs@warning@nl{The beta option is deprecated^^J%
  5
                   and will be removed in a future release of amsrefs}
  6
                   \expandafter\edef\csname opt@amsrbeta.sty\endcsname
                               {\@ptionlist{amsrefs.sty}}%
                   \def\@currname{amsrbeta}%
  9
10
                   \expandafter\let\csname amsrbeta.sty-h@@k\endcsname\@empty
11
                   \def\@tempa{\input{amsrbeta.sty}\endinput}%
12 }{%
                   \let\@tempa\@empty
13
14 }
15 \@tempa
16 \IfFileExists{url.sty}{%
17
                    \RequirePackage{url}\relax
18
                   \@gobble
19 }{%
                   \@firstofone
20
21 }
22 €
                   \DeclareRobustCommand{\url}[1]{%
23
                               \def\@tempa{#1}%
24
                               \texttt{\@urlsetup $\expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning\@tempa$}%
25
                   }%
26
                   \def\@urlsetup{%
27
28
                               \check@mathfonts \textfont\@ne\the\font \textfont\z@\the\font
29
                               \end{apply} \end
30
                               \ensuremath{\do\k\do\/\do\?}%
31
                   ጉ%
                   \def\@urlbreak#1{%
32
                               \mathcode'#1="8000
33
                               \begingroup \lccode'\~='#1 \lowercase{\endgroup \edef~}%
34
                               {\mathchar\number'#1\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
35
                   }%
36
37
                    \def\@urlfix#1{%
38
                               \mathcode'#1='#1\relax
                   }%
39
40 }
```

41 \@ifundefined{NormalCatcodes}{\RequirePackage{pcatcode}\relax}{}

```
42 \PushCatcodes\NormalCatcodes
43 \ProvidesPackage{amsrefs}[2004/06/07 v1.71]
44 %% WARNING WARNING: Catcode of apostrophe ' is letter
45 %% throughout this file.
46 \catcode(')=11 % letter
```

6.5 Utilities

Some of these useful functions are also found in AMS document classes.

\after@deleting@token

Similar in concept to \afterassignment, except it deletes the next token in the stream before putting its argument back into the input. Useful for skipping past tokens during parsing.

```
47 \def\after@deleting@token#1{%

48 \afterassignment#1%

49 \let\@let@token= % Don't delete this space!

50 }
```

\@ifempty
\@ifnotempty

Some frequently used tests for empty arguments. Note that an argument consisting entirely of spaces (e.g., $\ensuremath{\texttt{Qifempty}}$) counts as empty.

```
51 \long\def\@ifempty#1{\@xifempty#1@@..\@nil}
52
53 \long\def\@xifempty#1#2@#3#4#5\@nil{%
54 \ifx#3#4\@xp\@firstoftwo\else\@xp\@secondoftwo\fi
55 }
56
57 \long\def\@ifnotempty#1{\@ifempty{#1}{}}
```

\macrotext

58 \def\macrotext{\expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning}

\vdef "Verbatim" def.

```
59 \def\vdef#1#2{%
60 \def#1{#2}%
61 \edef#1{\macrotext#1}%
62 }
```

\auto@protect

Sometimes it's convenient to render a given control sequence unexpandable for a time. \auto@protect provides a way to do that.²

An earlier version of this code read simply \let#1\relax but that had the disadvantage of making all \auto@protected macros compare equal via \ifx. This version allows macros to keep their identities under comparisons.

```
63 \def\auto@protect#1{\def#1{\0nx#1}}
```

\g@undef Globally undefine a control sequence.

```
64 \left(\frac{1}{\global}\right)
```

\@concat Concatenate onto the end of a token list. Expands everything.

```
65 \def\@concat#1#2{\edef#1{#1#2}}
```

\add@toks@ This saves a few tokens of main memory and a lot of typing.

```
66 \def\add@toks@{\addto@hook\toks@}
```

²There really should be a special name for macros that, like \auto@protect, take a control sequence as an argument and redefine that control sequence in order to achieve some special effect. Pending happier inspiration, I'm going to call them "wrapper" macros.

\@lappend

Append an element to a \do-delimited list. As long as the element to be appended (#2) is a single token, nothing is expanded. If it contains multiple tokens, all tokens after the first will be expanded.

```
67 \def\@lappend#1#2{%
68    \begingroup
69    \def\do{\@nx\do\@nx}%
70    \edef\@tempa{\def\@nx#1{#1\do#2}}%
71    \@xp\endgroup
72    \@tempa
73 }
```

\Capply Apply a macro to each element of a \do-delimited list.

```
74 \def\@apply#1#2{%
75 \let\do#1%
76 #2%
77 }
```

\get@numberof

This is a generic macro for counting the number of elements in a IATEX-style list. The first argument is a \count register that will receive the final count; the second argument is the control sequence that separates elements of the list, and the third argument is the list itself. So, for example,

\get@numberof\@tempcnta\do\dospecials

would count the number of special characters in \dospecials and store the number in \Otempcnta.

```
78 \def\get@numberof#1#2#3{%
79
       \begingroup
           \def#2{\advance\@tempcnta\@ne \@gobble}%
80
           \@tempcnta\z@
81
           #3\relax
82
83
           \edef\@tempb{#1=\the\@tempcnta\relax}%
84
       \@xp\endgroup
       \@tempb
85
86 }
```

\safe@set

This is a quick and dirty way of extracting an integer prefix from a string and assigning it to a counter. If the string does not begin with an integer, the counter receives the value 0. The suffix after the integer prefix is discarded. (But bad things will happen if the string contains the token \@nil.)

```
87 \def\safe@set#1#2{%

88 \afterassignment\@nilgobble

89 #1=0#2\relax\@nil

90 }
```

\@chomp

Vaguely reminiscent of Perl's chomp function, which removes a substring from the end of a variable, but ours works with tokens (more-or-less) and takes the substring to be removed as its second argument. Note the use of \@empty to anchor the chomped substring to the end of the string. Note also that the second argument will be fully expanded during the chomping.

```
91 \def\@chomp#1#2{%

92 \begingroup

93 \toks@\@emptytoks

94 \def\@chomper##1##2#2\@empty##3\@nil{%

95 \ifx\@let@token\bgroup

96 \toks@{{##1}##2}%

97 \else

98 \toks@{##1##2}%
```

```
99 \fi
100 }%
101 \@xp\chomp@ #1\@empty#2\@empty\@nil
102 \edef\@tempa{\def\@nx#1\@xp{\the\toks@}}%
103 \@xp\endgroup
104 \@tempa
105}
```

\chomp@

Before passing control to \@chomper, we peek ahead at the next token in the stream. That way, if the next token is an open brace, we know we need to surround \@chomper's first argument with braces. Unfortunately, this might still remove braces from the second argument, but I think that's ok for our purposes.

```
106 \def\chomp@{%
107 \futurelet\@let@token
108 \@chomper
109 }
```

\amsrefs@warning

110 \def\amsrefs@warning{\PackageWarning{amsrefs}}

\amsrefs@error

111 \def\amsrefs@error{\PackageError{amsrefs}}

\MessageBreakNS

This suppresses the leading space in \on@line in error and warning messages.

112 \def\MessageBreakNS{\MessageBreak\romannumeral'\^^0}

\@addpunct

The \@addpunct function is defined by AMS document classes and the amsgen package. But if we find it undefined we had better define it.

```
113 \@ifundefined{@addpunct}{%
       \def\@addpunct#1{%
114
115
            \relax\ifhmode
116
                \ifnum\spacefactor>\@m \else#1\fi
            \fi
117
       }
118
        \def\frenchspacing{%
119
120
            \sfcode'\.1006
            \sfcode'\?1005
121
            \sfcode'\!1004
122
            \sfcode'\:1003
123
            \sfcode'\;1002
124
            \sfcode'\,1001\relax
125
126
127 }{}
```

\nopunct

Omit any following punctuation that would normally be inserted by \@addpunct.

128 \providecommand{\nopunct}{\spacefactor \@nopunctsfcode}

\@nopunctsfcode

6.6 Declaring package options

We call the ifoption package to facilitate some option tests.

```
130 \ensuremath{\mbox{\sc NequirePackage\{ifoption\}[2000/02/15]}}
```

The **sorted** option is a no-op and is no longer documented. I'm only leaving it here for backwards compatibility.

131 \DeclareExclusiveOptions{sorted,citation-order}

The alphabetic option corresponds to the standard alpha biblio style with labels like Knu66 (three letters from name plus two digits of year). Maybe should provide an alias LllYY for this option. Numeric is the default since it is commoner in AMS publications.

132 \DeclareExclusiveOptions{alphabetic,shortalphabetic,author-year,numeric}

y2k

133 \DeclareBooleanOption{y2k}

nobysame

134 \DeclareBooleanOption{nobysame}

The standard abbrv bibliography style uses abbreviations for month names and journal names, and first names of people are abbreviated to their initials. Since the second test bibliography that I tested with had unabbreviated month names but abbreviated journal names, perhaps it is a good idea to let these choices be specified separately.

```
135 \DeclareBooleanOption{short-journals}
```

136 \DeclareBooleanOption{short-publishers}

The short-journals and short-publishers options only affect journal and publisher names that are defined with \DefineJournal and \DefinePublisher commands.

```
137 \DeclareBooleanOption{short-months}
```

```
138 \DeclareBooleanOption{initials}
```

Nevertheless, it's to be expected that the preceding four options would typically be used together, so we provide a short-hand for requesting them all.

In the bibliography, if a title or something is enclosed in quotes, should the closing quotes go inside the punctuation (logical position) rather than outside (traditional)? These options give you a choice.

```
145 \verb|\DeclareExclusiveOptions{traditional-quotes,logical-quotes}|
```

A sequence of cites will be sorted and ranges of length three or greater will be compressed if these options so indicate. Note that the non-sorted-cites option automatically disables compression. This is probably a feature.

```
146 \DeclareExclusiveOptions{sorted-cites,non-sorted-cites}
147 \DeclareExclusiveOptions{non-compressed-cites,compressed-cites}
```

In the bibliography, print page numbers showing where each entry was cited.

148 \DeclareBooleanOption{backrefs}

Option for giving information about the available options:

```
149 \DeclareBooleanOption{?}
```

This option means to forgo loading of the textcmds and mathscinet packages.

```
150 \DeclareBooleanOption{lite}
```

This option can be used by later releases as a sign that fall-back adaptations need to be done.

```
151 \DeclareBooleanOption{beta}
```

```
This one is obsolete now.
152 \DeclareBooleanOption{jpa}
153 \DeclareBooleanOption{bibtex-style}
154 \ExecuteOptions{numeric,traditional-quotes,sorted-cites,compressed-cites}
155
156 \ProcessOptions\relax
157
158 \ProcessExclusiveOptions
159 \IfOption{backrefs}{%
       \IfFileExists{hyperref.sty}{%
160
           \RequirePackage{hyperref}[1999/07/08]
161
162
       }{}}%
       \IfFileExists{backref.sty}{%
163
            \RequirePackage{backref}[1999/05/30]
164
165
       }{}%
166 }{}
```

6.6.1 The? option

Note that in the following auxiliary package list, getwidth is not (yet) included.

6.7 Loading auxiliary packages

Now, if these other packages make use of the pcatcode package like they should, then we don't need to make any fuss here about the special catcode of '. Just load the packages.

174 \RequirePackage{rkeyval}[2001/12/22]

6.7.1 The lite option

In my opinion, this is misguided, since amsrefs shouldn't be loading these packages to begin with. But it's too late to change it now.

```
175 \IfOption{lite}{% True? Then don't load the next two packages.
176 }{% False? OK, let's load them:
177 \RequirePackage{textcmds}[2001/12/14]
178 \RequirePackage{mathscinet}[2002/01/01]
179 }
```

6.8 Key-value setup

\BibField This provides easy access to individual fields for user-defined formatting functions.

180 \newcommand{\BibField}[1]{\csname bib'#1\endcsname}

\IfEmptyBibField A convenient partial application of \rkvIfEmpty.

 $181 \verb|\newcommand{\lfEmptyBibField}{\rkvIfEmpty{bib}}|$

6.8.1 Standard field names (the bib group)

And here are the predefined key names. You could always add some more if you needed them. Only worry is about compatibility if you want to share your data with other people.

\fld@elt \name

We want the list macros used above to be unexpandable except when special processing is done. (It's not clear to me there's any real benefit to using these instead of just using \do.—dmj)

```
182 \let\fld@elt=?
183 \let\name=?
```

First the fields that could be repeated more than once in a single entry. Maybe publisher should be allowed to repeat also, for co-published works. But then need to worry about the address handling.

```
184 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{author}{\name}
185 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{editor}{\name}
186 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{translator}{\name}
187 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{contribution}{\fld@elt}
188 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{isbn}{\fld@elt}
189 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{issn}{\fld@elt}
190 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{review}{\fld@elt}
191 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{partial}{\fld@elt}
192 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{address}
193 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{book}
194 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{booktitle}
195 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{conference}
196 %\DefineSimpleKey{bib}{contributor}
197 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{copula}
198 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{date}
199 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{doi}
200 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{edition}
201 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{eprint}
202 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{fulljournal}
203 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{hyphenation}
204 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{institution}
205 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{journal}
206 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{label}
207 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{language}
208 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{name}
209 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{note}
210 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{number}
211 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{organization}
212 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{pages}
213 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{part}
214 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{place}
215 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{publisher}
216 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{reprint}
217 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{school}
218 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{series}
219 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{setup}
220 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{status}
221 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{subtitle}
222 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{title}
223 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{translation}
224 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{type}
225 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{url}
226 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{volume}
227 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{xref}
228 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{year}
```

The transition key is used when we want to insert punctuation or other material at a given point in the sequence unconditionally. The key appears to have a non-empty value to \IfEmptyBibField, but its value (expansion) is empty.

```
229 \DefineDummyKey{bib}{transition}
```

6.8.2 Auxiliary properties (the prop group)

```
230 \DefineSimpleKey{prop}{inverted} 231 \DefineSimpleKey{prop}{language}
```

6.9 Bibliography type specifications

\BibSpec

Accumulate specification material in **\toks@**, then define **\setbib@TYPE** from it.

```
232 \newcommand{\BibSpec}[2]{%
233 \toks@\@emptytoks
234 \@ifnotempty{#2}{%
```

The \@ifnextchar removes an optional + at the beginning of a specification. From then on, each time \bibspec@scan is invoked, it expects to find four arguments. The four \@emptys appended to the specification (#2) below ensure that this is so.

```
235 \@ifnextchar{+}{\@xp\bibspec@scan\@gobble}{\bibspec@scan}%

236 #2\@empty\@empty\@empty

237 }%

238 \@xp\edef\csname setbib@#1\endcsname{\the\toks@}%

239 }
```

\bibspec@scan

The \bibspec@scan function scans one field specification from the second arg of \BibSpec. Each field specification has the form

```
+{punctuation}{prelim material}{field name}
```

Note however that because the initial + is stripped off by \BibSpec (see above), the actual order that \bibspec@scan reads the field specification is

```
#1={punctuation} #2={prelim material} #3={field name} #4=+
```

where the fourth argument is actually expected to be either the + from the following specification, or one of the special \@empty tokens inserted by \BibSpec. If it is neither of these special values, it means we have a malformed specification; so, we issue an error and then try to pick up where we left off.

```
240 \def\bibspec@scan#1#2#3#4{%
       \add@toks@{\bib@append{#1}{#2}}%
241
242
       \edef\@tempa{%
           243
244
       }%
245
       \@tempa
       \int \end{array} $$ \int \end{array} 4\%
246
           \@xp\@gobble % end the recursion
247
       \else
248
           \ifx +#4\else\bibspec@scan@error\fi
249
250
       \fi
251
       \bibspec@scan
252 }
```

\bibspec@scan@error

```
253 \label{lem:spec_scan_error} $$253 \end{subspec} Bad BibSpec: Expected '+'} $$
```

\bib@append

The function \bib@append prints the value of a field, together with associated punctuation and font changes, unless the value is empty. Arg 1 is punctuation (that may need to be swapped with a preceding line break), arg 2 gives the space to be added after the punctuation, and possibly a function to be applied to the contents of arg 3, which is a macro containing the field value. So if we have \moo and \bib'pages, from pages={21\ndash 44}, then we want to arrange to call

```
\mod{21 \mid 44}
```

We don't want to simply call \moo\bib'bar because that makes it rather difficult for \moo to look at the contents of \bib@bar.

```
254 \ensuremath{\mbox{def \bib@append#1#2#3{\%}}
255
                                                     \ifx\@empty#3%
256
                                 Known bug: Need better error message here.
                                                                                \int {x}\operatorname{2x} 3%
257
                                                                                                             \errmessage{#3=\relax}%
258
                                                                                \else
 259
 260
                                                                                                              \begingroup
                                                                                                                                           \series@index\m@ne
                                                                                                                                           \def\current@bibfield{#3}%
263
                                                                                                                                          \@ifempty{#1}{%
264
                                                                                                                                                                        \Otemptokena{\ifnum\lastkern=\One\ignorespaces\fi #2}%
                                                                                                                                          }{%
265
                                                                                                                                                                        \@temptokena{\SwapBreak{#1}#2}%
266
                                                                                                                                          }%
267
                                                                                                                                          \t 0\
268
                                                                                                                                          \end{$\end{\theta} \end{\theta} \end{\theta} % \e
269
                                                                                                                                           \rkvIfAdditive#3{}{%
270
271
                                                                                                                                                                        \get@current@properties
                                                                                                                                                                        \select@auxlanguage
272
273
                                                                                                                                          }%
274
                                                                                                                                           \@tempa
275
                                                                                                              \endgroup
                                                                               \fi
276
277
                                                   \fi
278 }
```

\select@auxlanguage

```
279 \def\select@auxlanguage{%
280 \ifx\prop'language\@empty
281 \else
282 \@xp\selectlanguage\@xp{\prop'language}%
283 \fi
284 }
```

\erase@field

There are some fields that can appear in more than one place in a reference, depending on context. For example, if a book has an editor but no author, the editor appears at the beginning of the entry, but if the book has both an editor and an author, the editor appears at the end of the entry. A simple way to handle this is to "erase" the editor field after printing it, which is what \erase@field is for.

The obvious definition of \erase@field is

```
\def\erase@field#1{\global\let#1\@empty}
```

but that doesn't work because the top-level value of rkeyval fields isn't \@empty; instead, it contains a setter function used by \RestrictedSetKeys when processing a key-value list (see \rkv@DSAK, \rsk@set@a and \rsk@set@b).

On the other hand, rewriting the field locally won't work either, since \erase@field will typically be executed inside the group established by \bib@append. Instead, we want to rewrite the value right after \bib@append's group ends. One way to do this would be to keep a list of fields to be erased and have \bib@append iterate over the list after its \endgroup.

However, as long as the call to \erase@field is never nested within any deeper groups, it's simpler just to use \aftergroup, which is what we'll do ("Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof" and all that).

```
285 \def\erase@field#1{%
286
       \aftergroup\let\aftergroup#1\aftergroup\@empty
287 }
```

\get@current@properties

This retrieves the auxiliary properties for the current field value, as defined by \current@bibfield and \series@index.

```
288 \def\get@current@properties{%
289
        \begingroup
            \@xp\get@nth@property\@xp\@tempa\current@bibfield\series@index
290
            \ensuremath{\tt def\@tempa{\%}}
291
                 \@nx\RestrictedSetKeys{}{prop}{%
292
                     \def\@nx\@tempa{\@nx\prop@reset \@nx\the\@nx\rsk@toks}%
293
                }{\@tempa}%
294
            }%
295
            \@tempa
296
        \@xp\endgroup
297
        \@tempa
298
299 }
```

\BibSpecAlias

This is a \def rather than a \let because using \let would make \BibSpecAlias statements order-sensitive in a way that seems frequently to be a stumbling block to unwary package writers. But then we should probably do at least the simplest kind of infinite loop check.

```
300 \newcommand{\BibSpecAlias}[2]{%
301
      302
      \@xp\ifx\csname setbib@#2\endcsname\@tempa
303
         \amsrefs@error{%
             Mirror alias #1->#2 not allowed (infinite loop)}\@ehc
304
      \else
305
306
         \@xp\def\csname setbib@#1\@xp\endcsname
             \@xp{\csname setbib@#2\endcsname}%
307
      \fi
308
309 }
```

6.10The standard bibliography types

```
310 \BibSpec{article}{%
311
       +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                              {author}
       +{,} { \textit}
312
                                              {title}
       +{.} { }
                                              {part}
313
       +{:} { \textit}
                                              {subtitle}
314
       +{,} { \PrintContributions}
315
                                              {contribution}
       +{.} { \PrintPartials}
                                              {partial}
316
       +{.} {.}
                                              {journal}
317
                                              {volume}
       +{} { \textbf}
318
```

The date form is tricky depending on presence or absence of DOI.

```
+{} { \PrintDatePV}
                                              {date}
       +{,} { \issuetext}
320
                                              {number}
       +{,} { \eprintpages}
                                              {pages}
321
322
       +{,} { }
                                              {status}
323
       +{,} { \PrintDOI}
                                              {doi}
       +{,} { available at \eprint}
324
                                              {eprint}
325
       +{} { \parenthesize}
                                              {language}
       +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                              {translation}
326
       +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                              {reprint}
327
       +{.} { }
                                              {note}
328
329
       +{.} {}
                                              {transition}
       +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
330
331 }
```

```
332
333 \BibSpec{partial}{%
334
       +{} {}
                                              {part}
       +{:} { \textit}
335
                                              {subtitle}
       +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                              {contribution}
336
       +{,} { }
                                              {journal}
337
                                              {volume}
       +{} { \textbf}
338
       +{} { \PrintDatePV}
                                              {date}
339
340
       +{,} { \issuetext}
                                              {number}
341
       +{,} { \eprintpages}
                                              {pages}
342 }
344 \BibSpec{contribution}{%
345
       +{} {}
                                             {type}
       +{} { by \PrintNameList}
                                             {author}
346
347 }
348
349 \BibSpec{book}{%}
       +{} {\PrintPrimary}
                                              {transition}
350
       +{,} { \textit}
                                              {title}
351
       +{.} { }
352
                                              {part}
       +{:} { \textit}
                                              {subtitle}
353
354
       +{,} { \PrintEdition}
                                              {edition}
355
       +{} { \PrintEditorsB}
                                              {editor}
356
       +{,} { \PrintTranslatorsC}
                                              {translator}
                                              {contribution}
357
       +{,} { \PrintContributions}
       +{,} { }
                                              {series}
358
       +{,} { \voltext}
                                              {volume}
359
       +{,} { }
                                              {publisher}
360
361
       +{,} { }
                                              {organization}
                                              {address}
362
       +{,} {}
       +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                              {date}
363
       +{,} { }
                                              {status}
364
365
       +{} { \parenthesize}
                                              {language}
       +{} { \PrintTranslation}
366
                                              {translation}
       +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                              {reprint}
367
       +{.} { }
                                              {note}
368
       +{.} {}
                                              {transition}
369
       +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
370
371 }
372
373 \BibSpec{collection.article}{%
       +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                              {author}
374
375
       +{,} { \textit}
                                              {title}
376
       +{.} { }
                                              {part}
377
       +{:} { \textit}
                                              {subtitle}
       +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                              {contribution}
378
       +{,} { \PrintConference}
                                              {conference}
379
       +{} {\PrintBook}
                                              {book}
380
       +{,} {}
                                              {booktitle}
381
382
       +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                              {date}
       +{,} { pp.~}
383
                                              {pages}
       +{,} { }
                                              {status}
384
       +{,} { \PrintDOI}
                                              {doi}
385
       +{,} { available at \eprint}
                                              {eprint}
386
387
       +{} { \parenthesize}
                                              {language}
       +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                              {translation}
388
       +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                              {reprint}
389
       +{.} { }
                                              {note}
390
```

```
391
       +{.} {}
                                             {transition}
392
       +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
393 }
394
395 \BibSpec{conference}{%
                                        {title}
396
       +{} {}
       +{} {\PrintConferenceDetails} {transition}
397
398 }
399
400 \BibSpec{innerbook}{%
       +{,} { }
                                             {title}
402
       +{.} { }
                                             {part}
403
       +{:} { }
                                             {subtitle}
       +{,} { \PrintEdition}
404
                                             {edition}
       +{} { \PrintEditorsB}
                                             {editor}
405
       +{,} { \PrintTranslatorsC}
                                             {translator}
406
       +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                             {contribution}
407
       +{,} {}
408
                                             {series}
       +{,} { \voltext}
409
                                             {volume}
       +{,} { }
410
                                             {publisher}
       +{,} {}
                                             {organization}
411
       +{,} { }
                                             {address}
412
413
       +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                             {date}
414
       +{.} { }
                                             {note}
415 }
416
417 \BibSpec{report}{%
       +{} {\PrintPrimary}
                                             {transition}
418
       +{,} { \textit}
                                             {title}
419
420
       +{.} { }
                                             {part}
       +{:} { \textit}
                                             {subtitle}
421
       +{,} { \PrintEdition}
                                             {edition}
422
       +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                             {contribution}
423
       +{,} { Technical Report }
424
                                             {number}
       +{,} {}
425
                                             {series}
       +{,} { }
                                             {organization}
426
       +{,} {}
                                             {address}
427
       +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                             {date}
428
       +{,} { \eprint}
429
                                             {eprint}
       +{,} { }
                                             {status}
430
431
       +{} { \parenthesize}
                                             {language}
       +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                             {translation}
432
       +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                             {reprint}
433
434
       +{.} { }
                                             {note}
435
       +{.} {}
                                             {transition}
       +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
436
437 }
438
439 \BibSpec{thesis}{%
       +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                             {author}
440
       +{,} { \textit}
441
                                             {title}
       +{:} { \textit}
                                             {subtitle}
442
       +{,} { \PrintThesisType}
                                             {type}
       +{,} {}
                                             {organization}
       +{,} { }
                                             {address}
445
       +{,} { \PrintDateB}
446
                                             {date}
       +{,} { \eprint}
                                             {eprint}
447
       +{,} {}
                                             {status}
448
       +{} { \parenthesize}
                                             {language}
449
```

```
+{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                                                      {translation}
                         451
                                +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                                                      {reprint}
                         452
                                +{.} { }
                                                                      {note}
                         453
                                +{.} {}
                                                                      {transition}
                                +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
                         454
                         455 }
                         456 \BibSpecAlias{periodical}{book}
                         457 \BibSpecAlias{collection}{book}
                         458 \BibSpecAlias{proceedings}{book}
                         459 \BibSpecAlias{manual}{book}
                         460 \BibSpecAlias{miscellaneous}{book}
                         461 \BibSpecAlias{misc}{miscellaneous}
                         462 \BibSpecAlias{unpublished}{book}
                         463 \BibSpecAlias{proceedings.article}{collection.article}
                         464 \BibSpecAlias{techreport}{report}
 \setbib@incollection
                         465 \edef\setbib@incollection{%
                                \@xp\@nx\csname setbib@collection.article\endcsname
                         467 }
\setbib@inproceedings
                         468 \edef\setbib@inproceedings{%
                                \@xp\@nx\csname setbib@collection.article\endcsname
                         469
                         470 }
                           Some more entry types for implementing abbreviations.
                         471 \BibSpec{name}{%
                                                         {name}
                                +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                         472
                         473 }
                         474
                         475 \BibSpec{publisher}{%
                         476
                                +{,} { } {publisher}
                         477
                                +{,} { } {address}
                         478 }
                        6.11
                                The biblist environment
                        The biblist environment can be used with a section or chapter heading.
                           Use a standard LATEX counter for numbering bibliography items.
                         479 \newcounter{bib}
              biblist
                         480 \newenvironment{biblist}{%
                         481
                                \setcounter{bib}\z@
                         482
                                \@biblist
                         483 }{%
                         484
                                \@endbiblist
                         485 }
             biblist*
                         486 \newenvironment{biblist*}{%
                         487
                                \@biblist
                         488 }{%
                         489
                                \@endbiblist
                         490 }
            \@biblist
                         491 \newcommand\@biblist[1][]{%
```

```
492
                                                                               \stepcounter{bib@env}
                                                           493
                                                                               \normalfont
                                                           494
                                                                               \footnotesize
                                                                               \labelsep .5em\relax
                                                           495
                                                                               \left\langle \right\}_{\begin{subarray}{l} \label}{\begin{subarray}{l} \label}
                                                           496
                                                                                         \restore@labelwidth
                                                           497
                                                                                          \@maxlabelwidth\z@
                                                           498
                                                                                          \@nmbrlisttrue
                                                           499
                                                                                          \def\@listctr{bib}%
                                                           500
                                                           501
                                                                                          \let\makelabel\bib@mklab
                                                           502
                                                                                          #1\relax
                                                                              }%
                                                           504
                                                                               \sloppy
                                                         Discourage page breaks within bibliography entries and disable them completely
                                                         for entries that are less than four lines long.
                                                                               \interlinepenalty\@m
                                                           505
                                                                               \clubpenalty\@M
                                                           506
                                                                               \widowpenalty\clubpenalty
                                                           507
                                                           508
                                                                               \frenchspacing
                                                                               \ResetCapSFCodes
                                                           509
                                                           510 }
                   \@endbiblist
                                                         Change error for empty list (no items) to warning, to allow authors to leave
                                                         their bibliography temporarily empty during writing:
                                                           511 \def\@endbiblist{%
                                                                               \save@labelwidth
                                                           512
                                                                               \def\@noitemerr{\@latex@warning{Empty bibliography list}}%
                                                           513
                                                           514
                                                           515 }
          \@maxlabelwidth
                                                           516 \newdimen\@maxlabelwidth
                        \bib@mklab
                                                           517 \def\bib@mklab#1{%
                                                           518
                                                                               \settowidth\@tempdima{#1}%
                                                                               \ifdim \@tempdima > \@maxlabelwidth
                                                           520
                                                                                          \global\@maxlabelwidth\@tempdima
                                                           521
                                                                               \fi
                                                           522
                                                                               #1\hfil
                                                           523 }
                                                           524 \newcounter{bib@env}
        \save@labelwidth
                                                           525 \def\save@labelwidth{%
                                                           526
                                                                               \if@filesw
                                                           527
                                                                                          \immediate\write\@auxout{%
                                                                                                     \verb|\string| newlabel{[bibenv:\the\c@bib@env]}{\the\c@maxlabelwidth}| % if the $$ (a) $$ is the $$ (b) $$ is
                                                           528
                                                           529
                                                                                         }%
                                                           530
                                                                               \fi
                                                           531 }
\restore@labelwidth
                                                           532 \def\restore@labelwidth{%
                                                                              \@xp\ifx \csname r@[bibenv:\the\c@bib@env]\endcsname \relax
                                                           533
                                                                                          \resetbiblist{00}%
                                                           534
```

```
535 \else
536 \@xp\labelwidth\csname r@[bibenv:\the\c@bib@env]\endcsname
537 \leftmargin\labelwidth
538 \advance\leftmargin\labelsep
539 \fi
540 }
```

\ResetCapSFCodes

Presumably this is here because there has been a problem in the past with packages that change the **\catcodes** of capital letters.

```
541 \providecommand{\ResetCapSFCodes}{\%}
        \count@='\A
542
        \def\@tempa{%
543
            \sfcode\count@=\@m
544
545
            \advance\count@\@ne
546
                \ifnum\count@>'\Z\relax \expandafter\@gobble \fi
547
            \@tempa
        }%
548
549
        \@tempa
550 }
```

\CurrentBib In case this is undefined sometimes.

```
551 \def\CurrentBib{??}
```

\BibLabel

\resetbiblist

```
555 \newcommand{\resetbiblist}[1]{%
       \settowidth\labelwidth{\def\thebib{#1}\BibLabel}%
556
557
       \leftmargin\labelwidth
       \ifdim\labelwidth=\z@
558
            \leftmargin=1em
559
            \itemindent=-\leftmargin
560
561
       \else
562
            \advance\leftmargin\labelsep
563
564 }
```

6.12 Processing bibliography entries

There are several things one might want to do when a \bib entry is encountered:

- 1. Format and print it. This corresponds to the direct entry of bibliography items as described in section 2.1 of the users's guide.
- 2. Copy it into a .bbl file. This corresponds to the use of \bibselect and an external .ltb database as described in section 2.2 of the user's guide.
- 3. Store the full information in memory. This is done by \bib*.

\bib Here is where the rubber hits the road.

```
565 \newcommand{\bib}{%
566 \begingroup
567 \@ifstar{%
568 \@tempswatrue
569 \let\@bibdef\star@bibdef
570 \BibItem
571 }{%
```

```
572
                           \@tempswafalse
           573
                           \BibItem
                       }%
           574
           575 }
          Arguments:
\BibItem
             #1 <- citekey.
             #2 <- bibtype.
           576 \newcommand{\BibItem}[2]{%
                   \def\@tempa{#1}%
           577
           578
                   \edef\@tempb{%
           579
                       \@nx\@bibdef\@xp\@nx\csname setbib@#2\endcsname{#2}%
           580
                           {\macrotext\@tempa}%
                   }%
           582
                   \@tempb
```

\@bibdef is a pointer to the procedure that should be handed the entry's key-value pairs. It has one of four values:

- 1. \star@bibdef
- 2. \normal@bibdef
- 3. \copy@bibdef
- 4. \selective@bibdef

Arguments:

583 }

```
#1 <- \setbib@bibtype.
#2 <- bibtype.</pre>
```

 $\#3 \leftarrow citekey.$

 $584 \texttt{\AtBeginDocument{\let\@bibdef\normal@bibdef}}$

\bib@exec And \bib@exec is a pointer to the procedure that \normal@bibdef will invoke to process the key-value pairs after they've been parsed. It has one of these values:

- 1. \bib@store
- 2. \bib@print

Arguments:

```
\#1 \leftarrow citekey.
```

#2 <- \the\rsk@toks.

#3 <- \setbib@bibtype.

 $585 \verb| AtBeginDocument{} \{ \ \ \}$

6.12.1 \@bibdef Implementations

 $\normal@bibdef$ Arguments:

```
#1 <- \setbib@bibtype.
```

#2 <- bibtype.

#3 <- citekey.

586 \def\normal@bibdef#1#2#3{%

\CurrentBibType is used by export-bibtex, but there might be a better way to handle it. (dmj)

```
587 \def\CurrentBibType{#2}%
588 \ifx\relax#1%
589 \amsrefs@error{Undefined entry type: #2}\@ehc
```

```
590
                             \let#1\setbib@misc
                 591
                         \fi
                 592
                         \RestrictedSetKeys{}{bib}%
                             {\bf %$ \{\bf 0$ toks}{\#1}\endgroup}\%
                 593
                 594 }
                 595
                 596 \let\@bibdef\normal@bibdef
  \star@bibdef Arguments:
                   #1 <- \setbib@bibtype.
                   #2 <- bibtype.
                   #3 <- citekey.
                 597 \def\star@bibdef{%
                         \let\bib@exec\bib@store
                         \normal@bibdef
                 599
                 600 }
                This is a variation that copies everything into the .bbl file.
  \copy@bibdef
                                                                                     Used by
                \bibselect* and \bib* inside .1tb files.
                 601 \def\copy@bibdef{%
                 602
                         \if@tempswa
                 603
                             \@xp\defer@bibdef
                 604
                         \else
                             \@xp\copy@bibdef@a
                 605
                 606
                         \fi
                 607 }
\copy@bibdef@a
                 608 \def\copy@bibdef@a#1#2#3#4{%}
                         \@open@bbl@file
                 609
                         \process@xrefs{#4}%
                 610
                 611
                         \bbl@write{%
                 612
                             \string\bib\if@tempswa*\fi{#3}{#2}\string{\iffalse}\fi
                 613
                         }%
                Since we're supplying our own definition of \rsk@set, we don't actually need
                the group argument, so we leave it out to save a few tokens.
                         \RestrictedSetKeys{\global\let\rsk@set\bbl@copy}\@empty
                 614
                 615
                             {\bbl@write{\iffalse{\fi\string}^^J}%
                 616
                              \endgroup}{#4}%
                 617 }
                 618 \catcode '\:=11
                 619
                 620 \def\modify@xref@fields{%
                         \let\set:bib'author\output@xref@a
                 621
                 622
                         \let\set:bib'editor\output@xref@a
                 623
                         \let\set:bib'translator\output@xref@a
                 624
                         \let\set:bib'journal\output@xref@a
                 625
                         \let\set:bib'publisher\output@xref@a
                         \def\set:bib'xref##1##2{\output@xref@{##1}\@empty}%
                 626
                 627 }
                 628
                 629 \catcode'\:=12
                 630
                 631 \def\process@xrefs#1{%
                         \begingroup
                 633
                             \RestrictedSetKeys{\modify@xref@fields}{bib}{\the\rsk@toks}{#1}%
```

```
634
                                                                                                \endgroup
                                                                       635 }
                                                                       636
                                                                       637 \def\output@xref@a#1#2{%
                                                                                                \def\@tempa{\#1}\%
                                                                       638
                                                                                                \lowercase{\def\@tempb{#1}}%
                                                                       639
                                                                                                \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
                                                                       640
                                                                                                               \output@xref@{#1}%
                                                                       641
                                                                       642
                                                                                                \fi
                                                                       643 }
                                                                       644
                                                                       645 \def\output@xref@#1{%
                                                                                                \@ifnotempty{#1}{%
                                                                       647
                                                                                                               \ensuremath{\texttt{0ifundefined\{bi0\#1\}\{\}\{\%, \ensuremath{\texttt{0ifundefined\{bi0\#1\}\{\}\{\%, \ensuremath{\texttt{0ifundefined\{bi0\#1\}\{\}\}\{\}, \ensuremath{\texttt{0ifundefined\{bi0\#1\}\{\}, \ensuremath{\texttt{0ifundefined\{bi0\#1\}\{\}, \ensuremath{\texttt{0ifundefined\{bi0\#1\}\{\}, \ensuremath{\texttt{0ifundefined\{bi0\#1\}, \ensuremath{\texttt{0ifundefined\{bi0\#1}, \ensuremath{\texttt{0ifundefined\{bi0$, \ensuremath{\texttt{0ifun
                                                                       648
                                                                                                                             \begingroup
                                                                                                                                           \let\star@bibdef\copy@bibdef@a
                                                                       649
                                                                                                                                           \csname bi@#1\endcsname
                                                                       650
                                                                       651
                                                                                                                             \endgroup
                                                                                                              }%
                                                                       652
                                                                       653
                                                                                                               \@xp\g@undef\csname bi@#1\endcsname
                                                                                               }%
                                                                       654
                                                                       655 }
                            \bbl@copy
                                                                       656 \def\bbl@copy#1\endcsname#2{%
                                                                       657
                                                                                                \begingroup
                                                                                                               \def\@tempa{#1}%
                                                                       658
                                                                                                               \t 0{\{\#2\}}%
                                                                       659
                                                                                                               \star@{\bbl@copy@a}{}%
                                                                       660
                                                                       661 }
                     \bbl@copy@a
                                                                       662 \def\bl@copy@a#1{%}
                                                                                                              \@ifnotempty{#1}{%
                                                                       663
                                                                       664
                                                                                                                            \add@toks@{*{#1}}%
                                                                       665
                                                                       666
                                                                                                               \bbl@write{ \space\@tempa=\the\toks@,}%
                                                                       667
                                                                                                 \endgroup
                                                                       668
                                                                                                 \rsk@resume
                                                                       669 }
\selective@bibdef
                                                                   This is a variation that ignores anything not having a known citation key. Used
                                                                    by \bibselect.
                                                                    Arguments:
                                                                               #1 <- \setbib@bibtype.
                                                                               #2 <- bibtype.
                                                                               #3 <- citekey.
                                                                       670 \def\selective@bibdef#1#2#3{%
                                                                                                \label{lem:condense} $$ \operatorname{0mp\selbibdef0a\csname} b0#3\endcsname{#1}{#2}{#3}% $$
                                                                       671
                                                                       672 }
                  \selbibdef@a
                                                                      673 \ensuremath{\mbox{def\selbibdef@a#1{\mathcal{%}}}}
                                                                                                \def\@tempa{\endgroup\@gobblefour}%
                                                                      674
                                                                       675
                                                                                                \ifx\relax#1\else \@xp\selbibdef@b#1\@nil \fi
                                                                      676
                                                                                                \@tempa
                                                                       677 }
```

```
\selbibdef@b
                    678 \def\selbibdef@b#1#2#3\@nil{%
                            680 }
                   This is a variation that ignores anything not having a known citation key. Used
    \defer@bibdef
                   by \bibselect.
                    Arguments:
                       #1 <- \setbib@bibtype.
                       #2 <- bibtype.
                       #3 <- citekey.
                       \#4 \leftarrow key\text{-}val\ pairs.
                    681 \ensuremath{ \mbox{defer@bibdef#1#2#3#4{\%}}
                                \@xp\gdef\csname bi@#3\endcsname{%
                    682
                                    \bib*{#3}{#2}{#4}%
                    683
                    684
                                \@xp\addto@defer@list \csname bi@#3\endcsname
                    685
                    686
                            \endgroup
                    687 }
   \bibdefer@list
                    688 \let\bibdefer@list\@empty
\addto@defer@list
                    689 \def\addto@defer@list#1{%
                    690
                            \begingroup
                                \def\do{\0nx\do\0nx}
                    691
                                \xdef\bibdefer@list{\bibdefer@list\do#1}%
                    692
                            \endgroup
                    693
                    694 }
                   6.12.2 \bib@exec Implementations
                   This is the easy one. It just stores the entire set of key-value pairs in \bi@citekey.
       \bib@store
                    695 \def\bib@store#1{%
                    696
                            \afterassignment\@gobble
                    697
                            \@xp\xdef\csname bi@#1\endcsname
                    698 }
    \numeric@refs
                    699 \def\numeric@refs{00}
       \bib@print
                   Arguments:
                       #1 <- citekey.
                       #2 <- \the\rsk@toks.
                       #3 <- \setbib@bibtype.
                    700 \def\bib@print#1#2#3{%
                    701
                            \bib@start{#1}%
                    702
                                \let\setbib@@#3%
                                #2\relax
                    703
                                                % execute definitions locally
                                \bib@resolve@xrefs
                    704
                                \bib@field@patches
                    705
                                \bib@selectlanguage
                    706
                                \generate@label
                    707
                                \bib'setup
                    708
```

\bib@cite{#1}%

```
710
                                \kern\@ne sp
                    711
                                \ifx\setbib@@\setbib@article
                    712
                                    \ifx\bib'booktitle\@empty
                    713
                                        \ifx\bib'book\@empty
                                            \ifx\bib'conference\@empty
                    714
                    715
                                                 \let\setbib@@\setbib@incollection
                    716
                                             \fi
                    717
                                        \else
                    718
                    719
                                             \let\setbib@@\setbib@incollection
                    720
                                        \fi
                    721
                                    \else
                    722
                                        \let\setbib@0\setbib@incollection
                    723
                                    \fi
                                \fi
                    724
                                \setbib@@
                    725
                           \bib@end
                   726
                    727 }
\bib@print@inner
                  Note that the order of the arguments is reversed with respect to \bib@print.
                   Maybe that isn't such a great idea.
                   Arguments:
                      #1 <- \setbib@bibtype.
                      #2 <- \the\rsk@toks.
                    728 \def\bib@print@inner#1#2{%
                           \begingroup
                    729
                                               % execute definitions locally
                               #2\relax
                    730
                                \bib@field@patches
                    731
                               \bib'setup
                    732
                               #1%
                    733
                           \endgroup
                    734
                    735 }
\current@citekey
                    736 \let\current@citekey\@empty
   \prev@citekey
                    737 \let\prev@citekey\@empty
      \bib@start
                   There used to be more to it.
                    738 \def\bib@start#1{%
                    739
                           \begingroup
                   740
                                \def\current@citekey{#1}%
                   741 }
                  Instead of being handled by \bib@end, ending punctuation is normally handled
        \bib@end
                   via the transition field (q.v.)
                    742 \end{\end{\%}}
                    743
                               \relax
                    744
                                \@xp\PrintBackRefs\@xp{\CurrentBib}%
                    745
                                \par
                   746
                                \save@primary
                   747
                                \global\let\prev@citekey\current@citekey
                    748
                           \endgroup
                    749 }
```

6.12.3 Resolving cross-references

```
\bib@resolve@xrefs
```

```
750 \def\bib@resolve@xrefs{%
751 \xref@check@c\bib'xref
752 \xref@check@a\bib'author
753 \xref@check@a\bib'editor
754 \xref@check@a\bib'translator
755 \xref@check@b\bib'journal
756 \xref@check@b\bib'publisher
757 }
```

\xref@check@a

Resolve a contributor (typically a \DefineName) alias. Requires rebuilding the list.

```
758 \def\xref@check@a#1{%
        \ifx\@empty#1\relax
759
        \else
760
             \begingroup
761
                  \toks@\@emptytoks
762
                  \@temptokenb\@emptytoks
763
                  \series@index\z@
764
                  \def\name{\xref@check@aa#1}%
765
766
                  #1\relax
767
                  \ensuremath{\tt def}\ensuremath{\tt 0tempa{}%
                       \def\@nx#1{\theta\toks@}\%
768
                       \the\@temptokenb
769
                  }%
770
             \@xp\endgroup
771
             \@tempa
772
773
        \fi
774 }
```

\xref@check@aa

```
775 \def\xref@check@aa#1#2{%
        \advance\series@index\@ne
777
        \def\@tempa{#2}%
        \label{lowercase} $$ \operatorname{def}\empb{\#2}}%
778
779
        \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
780
            \ifx\@tempa\@empty
                 \add@toks@{\name{}}\%
781
            \else
782
                 \@ifundefined{bi@#2}{%
783
                      \BibAbbrevWarning{#2}%
784
                      \add@toks@{\name{#2}}%
785
                 }{%
786
787
                      \xref@check@ab#1{#2}%
                 }%
788
789
            \fi
        \else
790
            \add@toks@{\name{#2}}%
791
        \fi
792
793 }
```

\xref@check@ab

```
794 \def\xref@check@ab#1#2{%
795 \csname bi@#2\endcsname
796 \ifx\@empty\bib'name
797 \@temptokena{#2}%
798 \else
```

```
\@temptokena\@xp{\bib'name}%
                799
                800
                            \get@property\@tempa\bib'name
                801
                            \edef\@tempa{%
                802
                                \verb|\color| addto@hook\\@temptokenb{%|}
                                    \@nx\reset@nth@property\@nx#1\the\series@index{\@tempa}%
                803
                                }%
                804
                            }%
                805
                            \@tempa
                806
                        \fi
                807
                808
                        809
                810 }
\xref@check@b
               Resolve a journal or publisher alias (typically a \DefinePublisher or
                \DefineJournal alias).
                811 \def\xref@check@b#1{%
                        \ifx\@empty#1%
                812
                813
                        \else
                814
                            \t 0\ 0xp{#1}%
                            \label{lowercase} $$\ef^0x\empa{\theta\the\toks@}}% $$
                815
                816
                            \@tempb
                            \ifx\@tempa#1\relax % all lowercase
                817
                                \@ifundefined{bi@#1}{%
                818
                                    \BibAbbrevWarning{#1}%
                819
                                }{%
                820
                We pass control to \xref@check@c here to handle inheritance of multiple fields
               properly. This means some of the checking we've just done gets done again, but
               I can live with that.
                821
                                    \let#1\@empty
                822
                                    \xref@check@c\@tempa
                823
                                }%
                824
                            \fi
                825
                        \fi
                826 }
               Resolve an xref field.
\xref@check@c
                827 \def\xref@check@c#1{%
                        \ifx#1\@empty
                828
                        \else
                829
                            \begingroup
                830
                                \let\DSK@def\xref@add@toks
                831
                                \let\DSK@append\xref@append
                832
                                \toks@\@emptytoks
                833
                834
                                \let\bib@reset\@empty
                The \Ofor here is just a fancy way of expanding #1. (Or is it?)
                                \ensuremath{\texttt{Qfor}\xref@ID:=\#1\do{\%}}
                835
                                    \@ifundefined{bi@\xref@ID}{%
                836
                                         \XRefWarning{\xref@ID}%
                837
                838
                                    }{%
                839
                                         \csname bi@\xref@ID\endcsname
                840
                                    }%
                                }%
                841
                                \end{coup}\the\toks@}\%
                842
                            \@tempa
                843
                        \fi
                844
                845 }
```

\xref@add@toks If any title occurs in an xrefed item, assume that it is a book title. This might not always be the best assumption? Let's see how it goes though. [mjd,2001-

```
12-11]
                    Arguments:
                       #1 <- \bib'field.
                       #2 <- value.
                    846 \def\xref@add@toks#1#2#3{%
                            \ifx#1\@empty
                    847
                    848
                                \edef\@tempa{%
                                     \@nx\add@toks@{\@xp\@nx\csname\rkv@setter#1\endcsname{#2}{#3}}%
                    849
                                }%
                    850
                    851
                                \@tempa
                            \else
                    852
                                \in0\bib'title{#1}%
                    853
                                \ifin@
                    854
                                    \ifx\bib'booktitle\@empty
                    855
                                         \edef\@tempa{%
                    856
                    857
                                             \@nx\add@toks@{%
                                                 \@xp\@nx\csname set:bib'booktitle\endcsname
                    858
                    859
                                        }%
                    860
                    861
                                         \@tempa
                                         \add@toks@{{#2}{#3}}%
                    862
                                    \fi
                    863
                                \fi
                    864
                            \fi
                    865
                    866 }
                    867 \def\xref@append#1#2#3#4{%
                            \edef\@tempa{%
                    868
                                869
                    870
                    871
                            \@tempa
                    872 }
\BibAbbrevWarning
                    873 \def\BibAbbrevWarning#1{\amsrefs@warning{Abbreviation '#1' undefined}}
     \XrefWarning
                    874 \ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$\sim$}}} 1{\mbox{\mbox{\mbox{$\sim$}}}} amsrefs@warning{\mbox{\mbox{$\chi$}} indefined}}
                    6.12.4 Bib field preprocessing
 \current@primary
                    875 \let\current@primary\@empty
\previous@primary
                    876 \let\previous@primary\@empty
    \save@primary
                    877 \IfOption{nobysame}{%
                            \let\save@primary\@empty
                    878
                    879 }{%
                            \def\save@primary{%
                    880
                    881
                                \global\let\previous@primary\current@primary
                    882
                            }%
                    883 }
```

```
\bib@field@patches
```

```
884 \def\bib@field@patches{%
       \ifx\bib'author\@empty
885
886
            \ifx\bib'editor\@empty
887
                \let\current@primary\bib'translator
                \let\print@primary\PrintTranslatorsA
888
889
890
                \let\current@primary\bib'editor
891
                \let\print@primary\PrintEditorsA
            \fi
892
       \else
893
            \let\current@primary\bib'author
894
            \let\print@primary\PrintAuthors
895
       \fi
896
897
        \ifx\bib'address\@empty
            \let\bib'address\bib'place
898
899
        \ifx\bib'organization\@empty
900
901
            \ifx\bib'institution\@empty
                \let\bib'organization\bib'school
902
903
                \let\bib'organization\bib'institution
904
            \fi
905
       \fi
906
       \ifx\bib'date\@empty
907
            \ifx\bib'year\@empty
908
909
                \let\bib@year\bib'status
910
            \else
911
                \bib@parsedate\bib'year
912
            \fi
913
       \else
            \bib@parsedate\bib'date
914
       \fi
915
```

Example 21 on page 74 of *Mathematics into Type* [2] seems to indicate that when the year serves as the volume number, the date should be suppressed. If so, this is where that is done.

```
916 \def\@tempa{year}%

917 \ifx\bib'volume\@tempa

918 \let\bib'volume\bib@year

919 \let\bib'date\@empty

920 \fi
```

\bib'language is used for producing the printed rendition of the language. \bib@language needs to be in the form required by \selectlanguage.

```
921 \bib@language@fixup
922 }
```

6.12.5 Date setup

\bib@year

923 \let\bib@year\@empty

\bib@month

924 \let\bib@month\@empty

\bib@day

925 \let\bib@day\@empty

\bib@parsedate

Parse an ISO 8601 date into its year, month and day components, but without actually verifying that any of the components are numeric. Hmmm.

```
926 \def\bib@parsedate#1{%
927 \@xp\bib@parsedate@a#1---\@nil
928 }
```

\bib@parsedate@a

```
929 \def\bib@parsedate@a#1-#2-#3-#4\@nil{%

930 \def\bib@year{#1}%

931 \def\bib@month{#2}%

932 \def\bib@day{#3}%
```

The rest of this macro tries to rewrite \bib'date into a normalized form. I'm not sure if this is a good idea.

```
933
        \ifx\@empty\bib@day
            \ifx\@empty\bib@month
934
935
                \let\bib'date\bib@year
936
937
                 \def \dot 41-#2%
938
            \fi
939
        \else
            \def \bib' date { #1-#2-#3 } %
940
        \fi
941
942 }
```

6.12.6 Language setup

\bib@language@fixup

```
943 \def\bib@language@fixup{%
       \ifx\bib'hyphenation\@empty
944
945
           \ifx\bib'language\@empty
946
                \let\bib@language\biblanguagedefault
947
           \else
                \let\bib@language\bib'language
948
           \fi
949
950
       \else
951
           \let\bib@language\bib'hyphenation
       \fi
952
       \def\@tempa##1 ##2\@nil{\lowercase{\def\bib@language{##1}}}%
953
```

The mysterious \@firstofone here is to preserve the space before the \@nil.

\bib@selectlanguage

For \bib purposes we are interested mainly in testing whether the hyphenation patterns are the same. So we use an if-same-patterns test (by which babel's 'english' and 'american' compare as equal) rather than an if-same-language test. Also, the way that the \selectlanguage command checks to see whether a language has been properly defined for babel use is to see if \dateLANGUAGE is defined. And if we tried to select an undefined language, the result would be a LATEX error.

```
956 \def\bib@selectlanguage{%
957 \@ifsame@patterns{\languagename}{\bib@language}{}{%
958 \@ifundefined{date\bib@language}{}{%
959 \@xp\selectlanguage\@xp{\bib@language}%
960 }%
961 }%
962}
```

```
\@ifsame@patterns
                    963 \def\@ifsame@patterns#1#2{%
                    964
                           \@xp\@ifsamepat\csname 10#1\@xp\endcsname\csname 10#2\endcsname
                    965 }
       \@ifsamepat
                    966 \def\@ifsamepat#1#2{%
                    967
                           968
                               \@xp\@firstoftwo
                    969
                           \else
                    970
                               \@xp\@secondoftwo
                           \fi
                    971
                    972 }
     \languagename
\biblanguageEnglish
                    973 \providecommand{\languagename}{english}
\biblanguagedefault
                    974 \def\biblanguageEnglish{english}
                    \bib@language
                    976 \let\bib@language\@empty
                    6.12.7 Citation label setup
   \generate@label
                    977 \let\generate@label\relax
       \cite@label
                    978 \def\cite@label{\@currentlabel}
      \alpha@label
                    979 \let\alpha@label\relax
                    When \bib@cite is called, author name and year are available in \bib@author
         \bib@cite
                    and \bib@year.
                    Arguments:
                       #1 <- citekey.
                    980 \def\bib@cite#1{%
                           \def\CurrentBib{#1}%
                    981
                                                  % modify \thebib if necessary
                    982
                           \alpha@label
                    983
                           \item\leavevmode
                           SK@SK@@label{#1}%
                    984
                           \@xp\bib@cite@a\csname b@#1\endcsname
                    985
                    986
                           \bibcite@write{#1}%
                    987 }
                    988 \def\bib@cite@a#1{%
                    989
                           \ifx\relax#1%
                    990
                               \begingroup
                                   \auto@protect\etaltext
                    991
                    992
                                   \protected@edef\@tempa{%
                    993
                                       \gdef\@nx#1{%}
                    994
                                           \Onx\citesel O1{\cite@label}{\bib@label@year}{}%
                                       }%
                    995
                                   }%
                    996
                               \@xp\endgroup
                    997
                               \@tempa
                    998
                    999
                    1000
                               \@xp\bib@cite@check\@xp#1#1\@empty\@empty\@empty\@empty
                    1001
                           \fi
                    1002 }
```

\bib@cite@check For the citation key we want to check if it is already defined. But there is a slight problem. There is already one control sequence in use for each bibliography entry, to store the label or the author/year information needed by \cite. If we introduce another control sequence to check whether a particular cite is multiply defined, then we double the number of control sequences used. For a large bibliography in a book this is fairly serious. This is addressed by using a \citesel function.

```
Arguments:
            #1 <- \b@citekey.
            #2 <- \citesel.
            #3 <- cited?.
            #4 <- used?.
            #5 <- label.
            #6 <- year.
            #7 <- backrefs.
 1003 \def\bib@cite@check#1#2#3#4#5#6#7{%
                                \ifx 1#4\relax
 1004
                                                 \DuplicateBibKeyWarning
1005
                                 \else
 1006
This has gotten way out of hand.
 1007
                                                 \begingroup
                                                                 \auto@protect\etaltext
1008
                                                                 \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols
1009
 1010
                                                                 \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textaccents
 1011
                                                                 \@tempswafalse
 1012
                                                                 \in@\CitePrintUndefined{#5}%
 1013
                                                                 \ifin@
1014
                                                                                  \let\@tempa\@empty
1015
                                                                 \else
                                                                                  \def\@tempa{#5}%
1016
                                                                 \fi
1017
1018
                                                                 \ifx\@tempa\@empty
1019
 1020
                                                                                  \@xp\ifx\@xp\@currentlabel\cite@label
 1021
                                                                                                  \edef\@tempb{\cite@label}%
 1022
                                                                                 \else
1023
                                                                                                  \let\@tempb\cite@label
                                                                                 \fi
1024
1025
                                                                                 \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
                                                                                                 \def\@tempa{#6}%
1026
                                                                                                 \ifx\@tempa\bib@label@year
1027
1028
                                                                                                  \else
1029
                                                                                                                   \@tempswatrue
                                                                                                  \fi
1030
 1031
                                                                                 \else
 1032
                                                                                                  \@tempswatrue
                                                                                 \fi
 1033
                                                                 \fi
 1034
                                                                 \if@tempswa
1035
                                                                                 \ensuremath{\texttt{@ifempty}\{\#6\}\{\%\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensuremath{\texttt{%}}\ensurema
1036
                                                                                                 \def\@tempa{#5}%
1037
 1038
                                                                                                  \let\@tempb\cite@label
 1039
                                                                                }{%
                                                                                                  \def\@tempa{#5, #6}%
 1040
                                                                                                  \def\@tempb{\cite@label, \bib@label@year}%
 1041
 1042
                                                                                 }%
```

38

```
1043
                                               \amsrefs@warning{Citation label for \extr@cite#1 is
                          1044
                                                   changing from '\@tempa ' to '\@tempb '}%
                          1045
                                           \fi
                                           \protected@edef\@tempa{%
                          1046
                                               \gdef\@nx#1{%}
                          1047
                                                   \citesel #31{\cite@label}{\bib@label@year}{\#7}\%
                          1048
                          1049
                                           }%
                          1050
                                       \@xp\endgroup
                          1051
                          1052
                                       \@tempa
                          1053
                                   \fi
                          1054 }
        \bib@label@year
                          1055 \let\bib@label@year\@empty
\DuplicateBibKeyWarning
                          1056 \def\DuplicateBibKeyWarning{%
                                   \amsrefs@warning{%
                          1057
                                       Duplicate \protect\bib\space key
                          1058
                                       '\CurrentBib ' detected\MessageBreakNS}%
                          1059
                          1060 }
         \bibcite@write
                          1061 \def\bibcite@write#1{%
                          1062
                                   \if@filesw
                                       \let\citesel\citesel@write
                          1063
                                       \csname b@#1\endcsname
                          1064
                                   \fi
                          1065
                          1066 }
         \citesel@write
                          1067 \def\citesel@write#1#2#3#4#5{%
                          1068
                                   \begingroup
                                       \t 0{4}}{4}}%
                          1069
                                       \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\bibcite{\CurrentBib}{\the\toks@}}%
                          1070
                          1071
                                   \endgroup
                          1072 }
                             Because duplicate bibs are caught immediately, we don't need \bibcite to
                          run \@testdef.
                          1073 \AtEndDocument{\let\bibcite\@gobbletwo}
                          6.12.8 Printing the bibliography
                \bibname
                          1074 \providecommand{\bibname}{Bibliography}
                \refname
                          1075 \providecommand{\refname}{References}
                          We need to take a little extra trouble here to pre-expand the \bibname.
             bibchapter
                          1076 \newenvironment{bibchapter}[1][\bibname]{%
                          1077
                                   \begingroup
                                       \protected@edef\@{\endgroup\protect\chapter*{#1}}%
                          1078
                          1079
                                       ∖@
                          1080 }{\par}
```

```
bibsection And here to pre-expand the \refname.
```

```
1081 \newenvironment{bibsection}[1][\refname]{%
1082 \begingroup
1083 \protected@edef\@{\endgroup\protect\section*{#1}}%
1084 \@
1085 }{\par}
```

bibdiv Here we try to guess whether this is a book-like document or an article-like document.

This is what the standard book class has for the bibliography title:

thebibliography

```
1091 \renewenvironment{thebibliography}[1]{%
1092 \bibdiv
1093 \biblist[\resetbiblist{#1}]%
1094 }{%
1095 \endbiblist
1096 \endbibdiv
1097 }
```

6.13 Name, journal and publisher abbreviations

The commands \DefineName , \DefinePublisher , and \DefineJournal are provided to make abbreviations a little easier.

\DefineName

```
1098 \newcommand{\DefineName} [2] {% 1099 \bib*{#1}{name}{name={#2}}% 1100 }
```

\DefineJournal

```
1101 \newcommand{\DefineJournal}[4]{%
1102   \bib*{#1}{periodical}{
1103     issn={#2},
1104     journal={#4}
1105   }%
1106 }
```

\DefinePublisher

Note that an explicit address field in a \bib entry will override the address supplied as part of a \DefinePublisher.

```
1107 \newcommand{\DefinePublisher}[4]{%
1108  \bib*{#1}{publisher}{%
1109         publisher={#3},
1110         address={#4}
1111  }%
1112 }
```

6.14 Processing .1tb files

If you have a file that contains amsrefs-style \bib entries, you can use it as a database and extract items from it for use in another document. In typical relatively simple scenarios, the extraction can be done by LATEX itself on the first pass, so that citations in the text will be successfully resolved on the second pass (possibly even the first, depending on what kind of bibliography sorting is used).

```
used).
                                          \bibselect
                                                                              1113 \newcommand{\bibselect}{%
                                                                              1114
                                                                                                     \@ifstar{%
                                                                                                                 \let\@bibdef\copy@bibdef
                                                                              1115
                                                                                                                  \BibSelect
                                                                              1116
                                                                                                     }{%
                                                                              1117
                                                                                                                  \let\@bibdef\selective@bibdef
                                                                              1118
                                                                              1119
                                                                                                                  \BibSelect
                                                                              1120
                                                                                                     }%
                                                                              1121 }
                                          \BibSelect
                                                                              1122 \newcommand{\BibSelect}[2][\bblname]{%
                                                                              1123
                                                                                                      \if@filesw
                                                                              1124
                                                                                                                  \typeout{Trying to create bbl file '#1.bbl' ...}%
                                                                              1125
                                                                                                                  \def\bibselect@msg{%
                                                                                                                              \typeout{ ... rats. Unable to create bbl file.}%
                                                                              1126
                                                                                                                  }%
                                                                              1127
                                                                                                                  \let\@open@bbl@file\OpenBBLFile
                                                                              1128
                                                                                                                  \label{lem:pa:=#2\do{ReadBibData{Qtempa}}} % % $$ \end{A} $$ $$ \end{A} $$ 
                                                                              1129
                                                                              1130
                                                                                                      \fi
                                                                              1131
                                                                                                      \@close@bbl@file
                                                                              1132
                                                                                                      \@apply\g@undef\bibdefer@list
                                                                              1133
                                                                                                      \global\let\bibdefer@list\@empty
                                                                             Now read the .bbl file we just created.
                                                                                                      \let\@bibdef\normal@bibdef
                                                                              1134
                                                                                                      \@input@{#1.bbl}%
                                                                              1135
                                                                              1136
                                                                                                      \let\BibSelect\MultipleBibSelectWarning
                                                                              1137 }
MultipleBibSelectWarning
                                                                              1138 \newcommand\MultipleBibSelectWarning[2][]{%
                                                                              1139
                                                                                                      \amsrefs@warning{%
                                                                              1140
                                                                                                                 Multiple \string\bibselect 's found (only one
                                                                              1141
                                                                                                                  \string\bibselect\space per biblist environment is allowed)%
                                                                                                      }%
                                                                              1142
                                                                              1143 }
                                                \bblname
                                                                              1144 \def\bblname{\jobname}
                                       \bib@dbfile
                                                                              1145 \newread\bib@dbfile
                                     \ReadBibData
                                                                              1146 \newcommand{\ReadBibData}[1]{%
                                                                                                     \IfFileExists{#1.ltb}{%
                                                                              1147
```

\openin\bib@dbfile=\@filef@und \relax

1148

```
1149
                         }{%
                 1150
                              \IfFileExists{#1.ltx}{%
                 1151
                                  \openin\bib@dbfile=\@filef@und \relax
                 1152
                              }{%
                                  \IfFileExists{#1.tex}{%
                 1153
                                       \openin\bib@dbfile=\@filef@und \relax
                 1154
                                  }{%
                 1155
                                       \begingroup
                 1156
                                           \NoBibDBFile{#1}%
                 1157
                                           \let\ReadBibData@a\endgroup
                 1158
                 1159
                                  }%
                 1160
                              }%
                 1161
                          }%
                 1162
                          \ReadBibData@a
                 1163 }
  \NoBibDBFile
                 1164 \def\NoBibDBFile#1{%
                          \amsrefs@warning{No data file #1.ltb (.ltx, .tex) found}%
                 1166 }
\ReadBibData@a
                 1167 \def\ReadBibData@a{%
                 1168
                          \ProvidesFile{\@filef@und}\relax
                 1169
                          \begingroup
                              \let\star@bibdef\defer@bibdef
                 1170
                              \ReadBibLoop
                 1171
                          \endgroup
                 1172
                          \closein\bib@dbfile
                 1173
                 1174 }
  \ReadBibLoop
                 1175 \def\ReadBibLoop{%
                          \ifeof\bib@dbfile
                 1176
                              \@xp\@gobble
                 1177
                          \else
                 1178
                              \read\bib@dbfile to\CurLine
                 1179
                 The \Cempty is in case \CurLine is empty.
                              \@xp\ReadBibLoop@a\CurLine\@empty\@nil
                 1180
                 1181
                          \fi
                          \ReadBibLoop
                 1182
                 1183 }
                 This traps top-level \bib commands. Note that:
\ReadBibLoop@e
```

- If \CurLine doesn't contain a complete \bib entry, the code chokes.
- I \bib is not the very first non-space token in a line, it will not be recognized.

```
1184 \long\def\ReadBibLoop@a#1#2\@nil{%
1185
        \ifx\bib#1%
1186
            \CurLine % just exec it
1187
```

We're not done yet. The line may contain something like \DefineName, so we need to expand the first macro in the line and see if it starts with \bib. But first we check to make sure that the token we're about to expand isn't \endinput.

```
1188
             \ifx\endinput#1%
                 \let\ReadBibLoop\@empty
1189
1190
```

And this \@empty is for the admittedly unlikely case that \CurLine isn't empty, but its expansion is.

```
1191 \@xp\ReadBibLoop@b#1#2\@empty\@nil
1192 \fi
1193 \fi
1194 }
```

\ReadBibLoop@b

```
1195 \long\def\ReadBibLoop@b#1#2\@nil{%
1196 \ifx\bib#1%
1197 \CurLine % just exec it
1198 \fi
1199 }
1200 \let\bbl@out=\relax
1201 \let\bbl@write\@gobble
1202 \let\@open@bbl@file\relax
1203 \let\@close@bbl@file\relax
```

\OpenBBLFile

```
1204 \def\OpenBBLFile{%
        \if@filesw
1205
            % Just use the next unused output stream
1206
1207
            \count@\count17
1208
            \advance\count@\@ne
1209
            \ifnum\count@<\sixt@@n
                 \global\chardef\bbl@out=\count@
1210
                 \immediate\openout\bbl@out=\bblname.bbl\relax
1211
                 \global\let\@close@bbl@file\CloseBBLFile
1212
                 \gdef\bbl@write{\immediate\write\bbl@out}%
1213
            \else
1214
1215
                 \ch@ck\count@\sixt@@n\write
1216
            \fi
1217
        \fi
1218
        \global\let\@open@bbl@file\relax
1219 }
```

\CloseBBLFile

```
1220 \def\CloseBBLFile{%
1221 \immediate\closeout\bbl@out\relax
1222 \global\let\bbl@write\@gobble
1224 \global\let\bbl@out\relax
1225 }
```

6.15 Citation processing

6.15.1 The \citesel structure

The information used by \cite for key moo is stored in \b@moo in the form

```
\citesel{status1}{status2}{label}{year}{backref-info}
```

The first status flag is 1 if this key has already been cited earlier in the same document; 0 otherwise. This is used in some bibliography schemes to print a full list of author names for the first citation and an abbreviated author list for subsequent citations.

The second status flag is 1 if this key has already been used by a define-cite command (such as \bib); 0 otherwise. This makes it possible to issue a warning message as soon as the conflict is seen, on the first LATEX run, instead of on a subsequent run during the processing of the .aux file.

When an author/year citation scheme is in use, args 3 and 4 hold respectively author names and year. Otherwise arg 3 simply holds a cite label and arg 4 is empty.

And finally, arg 5 holds a list of backref pointers indicating the locations in the document where this entry has been cited.

```
\citesel@update
```

```
1226 \def\citesel@update#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
1227 \gdef#6{\citesel 1#2{#3}{#4}{#5}}%
1228 }
```

\citesel@number

1229 \def\citesel@number#1#2#3#4#5{#3}

\citesel@year

1230 \def\citesel@year#1#2#3#4#5{#4}

\citesel

1231 \let\citesel\citesel@number

6.15.2 The basic \cite command

Here is the difference between the various optional forms of \cite:

Canceling the old LATEX definition of \cite_ prevents certain problems that could arise with the showkeys package.

1232 \expandafter\let\csname cite \endcsname\relax

\cite Need to handle the standard [...] option for compatibility's sake.

```
1233 \renewcommand{\cite}[2][]{%
        \if\cite@single#2,\@gobble \else\MultipleCiteKeyWarning{#2}{#1}\fi
1234
1235
        \@ifempty{#1}{%
            \cites@o{#2}%
1236
        }{%
1237
            \ObsoleteCiteOptionWarning
1238
            \cites@a{*{#1}}{#2}%
1239
1240
        }%
1241 }
```

\MultipleCiteKeyWarning

```
1242 \def\MultipleCiteKeyWarning#1#2{%
        \amsrefs@warning{%
1243
            Use of \string\cites\space is recommended instead of %
1244
1245
            \string\cite\space\MessageBreak
1246
            for multiple cites '#1'}%
1247
        \@ifnotempty{#2}{%
            \amsrefs@warning{Star option requires \string\citelist\space here}%
1248
1249
        \global\let\MultipleCiteKeyWarning\@gobbletwo
1250
1251 }
```

```
DbsoleteCiteOptionWarning
                                                                  1252 \def\ObsoleteCiteOptionWarning{%
                                                                  1253
                                                                                      \amsrefs@warning{%
                                                                                                The form \string\cite{...}*{...} is recommended\MessageBreak
                                                                  1254
                                                                  1255
                                                                                                instead of \string\cite[...]{...}}%
                                                                                      \global\let\ObsoleteCiteOptionWarning\@empty
                                                                  1256
                                                                  1257 }
                              \cite@single
                                                                  1258 \edef\cite@single#1,#2{\iffalse{\fi\string}#2.\string}}
                                        \cites@o
                                                                  1259 \def\cites@o#1{\star@{\cites@oo{#1}}{}}
                                      \cites@oo
                                                                  1260 \end{align*} 1260 \end{align*} $$1260 \
                                        \cites@a
                                                                  1261 \def\cites@a#1#2{%
                                                                  1262
                                                                                      \begingroup
                                                                                                \toks@{\endgroup \cites@b{#1}}%
                                                                  1263
                                                                                                1264
                                                                                                \edef\@tempa{%
                                                                  1265
                                                                  1266
                                                                                                          \the\toks@ \@firstofone{\@xp\zap@space\@tempa} \@empty
                                                                  1267
                                                                                                }%
                                                                  1268
                                                                                                \@tempa,\@empty
                                                                                                \edef\@tempa{\endgroup\@nx\citelist{\the\toks@}}%
                                                                  1269
                                                                  1270
                                                                  1271 }
                                        \cites@b
                                                                  1272 \ensuremath{\mbox{def\cites@b#1#2,#3{\%}}
                                                                  1273
                                                                                      \begingroup
                                                                                                \toks@{\InnerCite{#2}#1}\%
                                                                 1274
                                                                 1275
                                                                                                \ifx\@empty#3\@xp\@gobble\fi
                                                                                                \cites@c#3%
                                                                 1276
                                                                 1277 }
                                        \cites@c
                                                                  1278 \def\cites@c#1,#2{%
                                                                                      \add@toks@{\InnerCite{#1}}%
                                                                  1279
                                                                                      \ifx\@empty#2\@xp\@gobble\fi
                                                                  1280
                                                                  1281
                                                                                      \cites@c#2%
                                                                  1282 }
                                                                 These variables are named to follow the precedent set by Arseneau's cite pack-
                                      \citeleft
                                                                 age. \citemid is used to separate a citation label from additional information
                                   \citeright
                                                                 such as "Theorem 4.9". \citepunct is used to separate multiple cites, unless one
                                        \citemid
                                                                 of the cites has additional associated information, in which case \CiteAltPunct
                                   \citepunct
                                                                 is used.
                                                                  1283 \ensuremath{\mbox{def\citeleft{[]}}}
                                                                 1284 \def\citeright{]}
```

1285 \def\citemid{,\penalty9999 \space}

1286 \def\citepunct{,\penalty9999 \hskip.13em plus.1em minus.05em\relax}

\citeAltPunct When a citation list contains one or more citations with optional arguments, we replace \citemid by \CiteAltPunct.

```
1287 \def\citeAltPunct{;\ }
```

This is used for formatting the citation label. It can be used, for example, to bolden the labels (as in amsbook and amsproc) or to do more elaborate things such as convert the numbers to roman numerals. By default, it's just a no-op.

Note that currently there is no corresponding macro for changing the formatting of \cite's optional argument. This is probably a bug.

1288 \providecommand{\citeform}{\@firstofone}

\citelist

The \@citelist indirection turns out to be helpful in implementing the \ocites command for the author-year option.

1289 \DeclareRobustCommand{\citelist}{\@citelist}

\@citelist

```
1290 \ensuremath{\mbox{def}\ensuremath{\mbox{@citelist#1}}}
         \leavevmode
1291
1292
         \begingroup
1293
              \@citestyle
1294
              \citeleft\nopunct
                                     % suppress first \citepunct
1295
              \cite@begingroup
                  \in@*{#1}%
1296
                  \ifin@
1297
                       \let\citepunct\citeAltPunct
1298
1299
                  \let\cite@endgroup\@empty
1300
                  \cites@init
1301
1302
                  \def\citeleft{\@addpunct{\citepunct}}%
1303
                  \let\citeright\ignorespaces
1304
                  \def\cite{\InnerCite}%
                  \process@citelist{#1}%
1305
1306
              \endgroup
              \citeright
1307
1308
         \endgroup
1309 }
```

\@citestyle

Reset the font to an upright, medium font (e.g. cmr), per AMS style. Also set \mathsurround = 0 pt just in case there are subscripts in the cite numbers (from \etalchar, for example).

1310 \providecommand{\@citestyle}{\m@th\upshape\mdseries}

\cite@begingroup

Grouping that encloses an entire cite block (a single cite or a list of cites).

1311 \def\cite@begingroup{\begingroup\let\cite@begingroup\relax}

\cite@endgroup

1312 \let\cite@endgroup\endgroup

\cites@init

This needs to be called at the beginning of a list of cites to reset a few things.

```
1313 \def\cites@init{%
        \gdef\prev@names{???}%
1314
1315
        \let\cites@init\@empty
1316 }
```

\InnerCite

1317 \newcommand{\InnerCite}[1]{\star@{\cite@a\citesel{#1}}{}}

46

1347

\G@refundefinedtrue

\cite@a The job of \cite@a is to convert the cite key to all catcode-12 characters and remove any spaces it might contain before passing it on to \cite@b.

```
Arguments:
                     #1 <- \CITESEL.
                     #2 <- citekey.
                  1318 \def\cite@a#1#2{%
                          \BackCite{#2}%
                  1319
                          \cite@begingroup
                  1320
                  1321
                              \cites@init
                  1322
                              \let\citesel#1\relax
                  1323
                              \ifx\citesel\citesel@author
                                  \let\citeleft\@empty
                  1324
                                  \let\citeright\@empty
                  1325
                              \fi
                  1326
                  1327
                              \begingroup
                  1328
                                  \toks@{\endgroup \cite@b}%
                                  1329
                                  \edef\@tempa{%
                  1330
                  1331
                                      \the\toks@{\@firstofone{\@xp\zap@space\@tempa} \@empty}%
                  1332
                                  }%
                  1333
                              \@tempa
                  1334 }
         \cite@b
                 Arguments:
                     #1 <- citekey.
                     #2 <- star-optional-arg.
                  1335 \def\cite@b#1#2{%
                          \@xp\cite@bc\csname b@#1\@xp\endcsname {#1}{#2}%
                  1336
                  1337 }
                 If it's uninitialized, plug in an empty cite structure. \cite@bc should be exe-
        \cite@bc
                  cuted only once for a given instance of a cite key. All further processing should
                  go through \cite@cj.
                  1338 \def\cite@bc#1#2{%
                          \ifx#1\@@undefined \global\let#1\relax \fi
                  1339
                          \int x#1\relax
                                             \global\let#1\empty@cite \fi
                  1340
                          1341
                          \cite@cj#1%
                  1342
                  1343 }
     \empty@cite
                  1344 \def\empty@cite{\citesel 00{}{}}}
\cite@nobib@test
                 If arg 4 is empty, it means there wasn't any \bib command that defined a valid
                  label.
                  Arguments:
                     #1 <- \citesel.
                     #2 <- cited?.
                     #3 <- used?.
                     #4 <- label.
                     #5 <- backrefs.
                     #6 <- \b@citekey.
                  1345 \def\cite@nobib@test#1#2#3#4#5\@nil#6{%
                          \@ifempty{#4}{%
                  1346
```

```
1348
                                                                                          \UndefinedCiteWarning#6%
                                                            1349
                                                                                          \footnote{Mathematical Mathematical Mathem
                                                            1350
                                                                                                    \@nx\CitePrintUndefined{\extr@cite#6}}{}{}}}%
                                                           1351
                                                                                }{}%
                                                           1352 }
\UndefinedCiteWarning
                                                          This is a copy of the standard warning from \@citex.
                                                           1353 \def\UndefinedCiteWarning#1{%
                                                                                \@latex@warning{%
                                                           1354
                                                           1355
                                                                                          Citation '\extr@cite#1' on page \thepage\space undefined}%
                                                           1356 }
     \CitePrintUndefined
                                                            1357 \DeclareRobustCommand{\CitePrintUndefined}[1]{%
                                                                                \begingroup\fontshape{n}\fontseries\mddefault \ttfamily ?#1\endgroup
                                                            1358
                                                            1359 }
                         \CPU@normal
                                                          This has to be a \let, not a \def.
                                                            1360 \let\CPU@normal\CitePrintUndefined
                                 \cite@cj
                                                          Arguments:
                                                                   #1 <- \b@citekey.
                                                                   #2 \leftarrow star-optional-arg.
                                                           1361 \def\cite@cj#1#2{%
                                                                                          \leavevmode
                                                           1362
                                                           1363
                                                                                                    \begingroup
                                                           1364
                                                                                                               \cite@cb#1% write info to aux file
                                                           1365
                                                                                                               \ar@SK@cite#1%
                                                           1366
                                                                                                               \@citeleft
                                                                                                               \ar@hyperlink{#1}%
                                                           1367
                                                                                                               \ensuremath{\texttt{@ifnotempty}}{\#2}{\citemid{\#2}}%
                                                           1368
                                                           1369
                                                                                                               \citeright
                                                           1370
                                                                                                    \endgroup
                                                           1371
                                                                                                    \ignorespaces % ignore spaces inside \citelist
                                                           1372
                                                                                          \cite@endgroup
                                                           1373 }
                                                          The following definition provides some indirection that helps to deal with
                            \@citeleft
                                                           author-year object cites.
                                                            1374 \def\@citeleft{\citeleft}
                                 \cite@cb
                                                           1375 \def\cite@cb#1{%
                                                           1376
                                                                                \if@filesw
                                                           1377
                                                                                          \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{\extr@cite#1}}%
                                                           1378
                                                           Define \citesel to make \b@whatever update itself.
                                                                                \begingroup
                                                           1379
                                                                                          \let\citesel\citesel@update
                                                           1380
                                                                                          #1#1%
                                                           1381
                                                           1382
                                                                                \endgroup
                                                           1383 }
                            \extr@cite Extract citekey from \b@citekey.
                                                            1384 \def\extr@cite{\@xp\@gobblethree\string}
```

6.15.3 Fancier \cite commands

\cites A list of simple cites. Make it robust in case used inside a figure caption. (But then also, by the way, listoffigures should provide special handling.)

1385 \DeclareRobustCommand{\cites}{\cites@a{}}

\citen This is just to keep the showkeys package from clobbering the wrong part of our definition of \cite:

1386 \providecommand{\citen}{\ocite}

\ycite \cite gets redefined inside of \citelist, so we need to \def \ycite here instead of just \letting everything to \cite.

1387 \def\ycite{\cite}

\ycites

 $1388 \text{ } \text{let}\ycites\cites$

\ocite

 $1389 \left| \text{cite} \right|$

\ocites

1390 \let\ocites\cites

\fullcite

1391 \let\fullcite\cite

\fullocite

 $1392 \left| \text{fullocite} \right|$

\citeauthor

 $1393 \ \text{let\citeauthor\ycite}$

\citeauthory

 $1394 \ \text{let}\ \text{citeauthory}\ \text{ycite}$

6.15.4 The \nocite command

\nocite

1395 \renewcommand{\nocite}[1]{\othercites{#1}}

\othercites

```
1396 \newcommand{\othercites}[1]{%
1397 \cite@begingroup
1398 \let\cite@endgroup\@empty
1399 \def\citelist{\othercitelist}%
1400 \cites{#1}%
1401}
```

\othercitelist

```
1402 \newcommand{\othercitelist}[1]{%
1403 \cite@begingroup
1404 \let\cite@endgroup\@empty
1405 \cites@init
1406 \let\citeleft\relax
1407 \let\citeright\ignorespaces
1408 \def\InnerCite{\OtherCite}%
1409 \def\cite@cj ##1##2{%
```

```
1410
                                                                                              \begingroup
                                                   1411
                                                                                                        \@xp\citesel##1%
                                                   1412
                                                                                                        \cite@cb ##1%
                                                   1413
                                                                                             \endgroup
                                                  If we detect \nocite{*}, we globally alias \selective@bibdef to \copy@bibdef
                                                  so that all succeeding \bibselect commands act like \bibselect*.
                                                                                              \@xp\ifx\csname b@*\endcsname ##1%
                                                   1414
                                                                                                         \global\let\selective@bibdef\copy@bibdef
                                                   1415
                                                   1416
                                                   1417
                                                                                              \ignorespaces
                                                                                              \cite@endgroup
                                                   1418
                                                   1419
                                                                                   }%
                                                   1420
                                                                        #1\relax
                                                   1421
                                                                        \endgroup
                                                   1422 }
                                                   1423 \end{align*} 1423 \end{
                                                   1424 \def\citesel@other#1#2#3#4#5#6{}
                                                 This provides a dummy definition to keep things like \nocite{*} from gener-
                                  \b@*
                                                   ating an error message.
                                                   1425 \@namedef{b@*}{\citesel 11{*}{*}}
                                                   6.15.5 Citation sorting
                                                   1426 \def\process@citelist@sorted#1{%
                                                                        \ifx\citesel\citesel@number
                                                   1428
                                                                                   \cite@sorted@s #1\cite@sorted@e
                                                   1429
                                                                        \else
                                                   1430
                                                                                   \NonNumericCiteWarning
                                                   1431
                                                                                   \process@citelist@unsorted{#1}%
                                                                        \fi
                                                   1432
                                                   1433 }
                                                   1434 \def\NonNumericCiteWarning{%
                                                   1435
                                                                         \amsrefs@warning{%
                                                   1436
                                                                                   Unable to confirm that cite keys are numeric: not sorting%
                                                   1437
                                                   1438 }
                                                   1439 \def\process@citelist@unsorted#1{%
                                                   1440
                                                                        \ignorespaces#1\relax
                                                   1441 }
\process@citelist By default, citation lists will be sorted.
                                                   1442 \let\process@citelist\process@citelist@sorted
                     \CPU@sort By defining this as TFX's maxint, undefined cites migrate to the end of a sorted
                                                  list.
                                                   1443 \def\CPU@sort#1{2147483647}
```

\OtherCite

\citesel@other

\process@citelist@sorted

\NonNumericCiteWarning

process@citelist@unsorted

```
\cite@sorted@s Here's where we prepare to sort the citations and (optionally) compress ranges.
                                                                        1444 \ensuremath{\mbox{\sc 1444}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\sc 1
                                                                                                           \begingroup
                                                                        1445
                                                                                                                              \let\CitePrintUndefined\CPU@sort
                                                                        1446
                                                                                                                              \let\cite@cjs\cite@cj
                                                                        1447
                                                                                                                              \let\cite@cj\cite@compress
                                                                        1448
                                                                                                                              \begingroup
                                                                        1449
                                                                        1450
                                                                                                                                                \toks@\@emptytoks
                                                                        1451
                                                                                                                                                \let\cite@cj\cite@sort
                                                                        1452
                                                                                                                                                \ignorespaces
                                                                        1453 }
\cite@sorted@e
                                                                        1454 \ensuremath{\mbox{\sc loss}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\sc l
                                                                        1455
                                                                                                                             \@xp\endgroup
                                                                                                                              \the\toks@
                                                                        1456
                                                                                                                             \cite@dash
                                                                        1457
                                                                        1458
                                                                                                                              \prev@cite
                                                                        1459
                                                                                                            \endgroup
                                                                        1460 }
                 \cite@sort This is essentially an insertion sort. I think.
                                                                         Arguments:
                                                                                      #1 <- \b@citekey.
                                                                                      #2 <- optional arg.
                                                                        1461 \def\cite@sort#1#2{%
                                                                        1462
                                                                                                            \safe@set\@tempcnta#1% highest number so far
                                                                         1463
                                                                                                             \toks@{\cite@cj#1{#2}}%
                                                                        1464
                                                                                                             \@temptokena\toks@
                                                                        1465
                                                                                                             \let\cite@cj\cite@sort@a
                                                                       1466
                                                                                                            \ignorespaces
                                                                        1467 }
         \cite@sort@a
                                                                        1468 \def\cite@sort@a#1#2{%
                                                                        1469
                                                                                                            \safe@set\@tempcntb#1%
                                                                                                            \ifnum\@tempcntb > \@tempcnta
                                                                        1470
                                                                        1471
                                                                                                                              \add@toks@{\cite@cj#1{#2}}%
                                                                        1472
                                                                                                                              \@tempcnta\@tempcntb
                                                                        1473
                                                                                                                              \let\cite@cj\cite@sort@b
                                                                        1474
                                                                        1475
                                                                                                                              \toks@\@emptytoks
                                                                                                                              1476
                                                                                                                              \the\@temptokena
                                                                       1477
                                                                       1478
                                                                                                                              \@tempb
                                                                                                                              \let\cite@cj\cite@sort@a
                                                                       1479
                                                                        1480
                                                                                                            \fi
                                                                        1481
                                                                                                            \@temptokena\toks@
                                                                        1482
                                                                                                            \ignorespaces
                                                                        1483 }
          \cite@sort@b
                                                                         1484 \def\cite@sort@b#1#2{%
                                                                        1485
                                                                                                            \safe@set\count@#1%
                                                                                                             \ifnum\@tempcntb < \count@
                                                                        1486
                                                                                                                              \@tempb
                                                                        1487
```

\let\@tempb\@empty

1488

6. IMPLEMENTATION 51

```
1489 \fi
1490 \add@toks@{\cite@cj#1{#2}}%
1491 \ignorespaces
1492}
```

6.15.6 Range compression

When the time comes to apply compression, we have at our disposal a list of internal cite calls that looks like this:

 $\label{lem:cite@cj\b@bbb{optb}...\cite@cj\b@zzz{optz}} where$

$$\b@aaa < \b@bbb < \cdots < \b@zzz$$

and the opt arguments are possibly null. To print the citations while collapsing sequences of 3 or more contiguous numbers into ranges of the form n-m, we bind $\cite@cj$ to a suitably clever function and then execute the list. In the absence of optional arguments, here's the algorithm:

Begin. Enter state 0. This is done by \cite@sorted@s.

- State 0. The current citation is the beginning of a range (possibly a singleton range). Print it. Then, set prevnum := number and enter state 1.
- State 1. The current citation might be the second element of a range.
 - Case a) number = prevnum + 1. Then the current item is definitely the second element of a range. It might be the last element of the range, but we won't know until we examine the following citation. So, save the current citation in \prev@cite, set prevnum := number, and go to state 2.
 - Case b) $number \neq prevnum + 1$. The current citation is the beginning of a new range. Print it, set prevnum := number and remain in state 1. (This is essentially identical to stage 0.)
- State 2. The current citation might be the third (or later) element of a range.
 - Case a) number = prevnum + 1. The current element is definitely part of a range. It might be the last element of the range, but again we won't know until we examine the following citation. Save the current citation in $\prev@cite$ and set prevnum := number. Remain in state 2.
 - Case b) $number \neq prevnum + 1$. The previous citation was the end of a range and the current citation is the beginning of a new range. Print a dash followed by prev@cite, then set prevnum := number and enter state 1
 - End. If \prev@cite is not empty, print it, preceded by a dash if we were in the middle of a range. (This is done by \cite@sorted@e.)

The presence of optional arguments complicates things somewhat, since a citation with an optional argument should never participate in range compression. In other words, when we come across an optional argument, we should finish off the preceding range, print the current citation, and then return to the initial state. More precisely, here are the actions taken in each state when there is an optional argument:

- State 0. Print the current citation and remain in state 0.
- State 1. Print the current citation and return to state 0.
- State 2. Print a dash followed by \prev@cite. Then print the current citation and return to state 0.

\prev@cite

52

\prev@cite@cl

There's one further complication: Even though we're suppressing some of the citation numbers, we need to make sure that each citation is recorded in the .aux file. So, in case 2a, before we overwrite \prev@cite, we first invoke \prev@cite@cb to record the previous citation (if any).

```
1494 \def\prev@cite@cb{%
         \ifx\@prev@cite\@empty
1495
         \else
1496
1497
             \begingroup
                  \def\cite@print##1##2{%
1498
                      \cite@cb##1%
1499
1500
                  \prev@cite
1501
1502
              \endgroup
1503
         \fi
1504 }
```

\cite@print

```
1505 \def\cite@print#1#2{%
1506 \begingroup
1507 \let\CitePrintUndefined\CPU@normal
1508 \cite@cjs#1{#2}%
1509 \endgroup
1510 }
```

\cite@dash

Ok, I lied. There was more than one further complication. Suppose that when we hit the end of the list, we're in state 2. We need to know whether to output a dash or a comma. (For example, both the sequences [2,3] and [1,2,3] will end in state 2 with prevcite = 3, but in the former case we want a comma before the 3 and in the latter case we want a dash.) So, rather than printing the dash explicitly, we use \cite@dash to keep track of whether a dash is needed.

```
1511 \let\cite@dash\@empty
```

\print@one@dash

```
1512 \def\print@one@dash{%
1513 \textendash \nopunct
1514 \let\cite@dash\@empty
1515 }
```

State 0, 1 and 2 each correspond to a different binding for $\texttt{\cite@cj}$. Here they are. The role of prevnum is played by $\texttt{\cite@cj}$, with $\texttt{\cite@cj}$ assisting as number at times.

\cite@compress State 0:

```
1516 \def\cite@compress#1#2{%
1517 \cite@print#1{#2}%
1518 \@ifempty{#2}{%
1519 \safe@set\@tempcnta#1%
1520 \let\cite@cj\cite@compress@a
1521 }{}%
1522 }
```

\cite@compress@a State 1:

```
1523 \def\cite@compress@a#1#2{%

1524 \@ifempty{#2}{%

1525 \advance\@tempcnta\@ne

1526 \safe@set\@tempcntb#1%

1527 \ifnum\@tempcnta=\@tempcntb
```

```
1528
                                      \def\prev@cite{\cite@print#1{}}%
                    1529
                                      \let\cite@cj\cite@compress@b
                    1530
                                  \else
                    1531
                                      \cite@print#1{}%
                                      \@tempcnta\@tempcntb
                    1532
                                 \fi
                    1533
                             }{%
                    1534
                                  \cite@print#1{#2}%
                    1535
                                  \let\cite@cj\cite@compress
                    1536
                    1537
                             }%
                    1538 }
                    State 2:
\cite@compress@b
                    1539 \def\cite@compress@b#1#2{%
                             \@ifempty{#2}{%
                    1540
                                 \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
                    1541
                                  \safe@set\@tempcntb#1%
                    1542
                                 \ifnum\@tempcnta=\@tempcntb
                    1543
                                      \let\cite@dash\print@one@dash
                    1544
                    1545
                                      \prev@cite@cb
                    1546
                                      \def\prev@cite{\cite@print#1{}}%
                    1547
                                  \else
                    1548
                                      \cite@dash
                    1549
                                      \prev@cite
                                      \let\prev@cite\@empty
                    1550
                                      \cite@print#1{}%
                    1551
                                      \@tempcnta\@tempcntb
                    1552
                                      \let\cite@cj\cite@compress@a
                    1553
                                 \fi
                    1554
                             }{%
                    1555
                                  \cite@dash
                    1556
                                  \prev@cite
                    1557
                    1558
                                  \let\prev@cite\@empty
                    1559
                                  \cite@print#1{#2}%
                    1560
                                  \let\cite@cj\cite@compress
                             }%
                    1561
                    1562 }
                    6.15.7 Munging the .aux file
                    When processing the .aux file at begin-document, this is what \bibcite will
        \bibcite
                    1563 \def\bibcite#1{\@xp\bibcite@a\csname b@#1\endcsname}
      \bibcite@a
                   Arguments:
                       #1 <- \b@citekey.
                       #2 \leftarrow \{label\}\{\} \ or \{author\}\{year\}.
                    1564 \ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$1$}}}1564 \ensuremath{\mbox{$4$}}
                    Most of the time arg 1 will already be defined, by an earlier \citedest command
                    in the .aux file. Then we just need to change the number.
                             \int {\relax#1}
                    1565
                    1566
                                  \gdef#1{\citesel 00#2{}}%
                    1567
                             \else
                                  \begingroup
                    1568
                                      \ensuremath{\tt 0xp\bibcite0b\0xp\#1\#1{\#2}}\%
                    1569
                                  \endgroup
                    1570
                    1571
                             \fi
                    1572 }
```

```
\bibcite@b Arguments:
                                                               #1 <- \b@citekey.
                                                                #2 <- \citesel.
                                                                #3 <- cited?.
                                                               #4 <- used?.
                                                               #5 <- label.
                                                               #6 <- year.
                                                                \#7 \leftarrow backrefs.
                                                                \#8 \leftarrow \{newlabel\}\{newyear\}.
                                                     1573 \def\bibcite@b#1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8{\gdef#1{\citesel#3#4#8{#7}}}
             \citedest The \citedest command goes into the .aux file to provide back-reference sup-
                                                     1574 \end{\text{citedest}[1]_{\end{\text{csname}}} 
          \cite@dest
                                                    1575 \def\cite@dest#1{%}
                                                     1576
                                                                                \irr \relax#1%
                                                    1577
                                                                                               \footnote{Model}{\tt gdef#1{\citesel 00{}{}}}}\
                                                     1578
                                                                                 \fi
                                                                                 1579
                                                    1580 }
  \cite@dest@b Arguments:
                                                               #1 <- \b@citekey.
                                                               #2 <- \citesel.
                                                               #3 <- cited?.
                                                               #4 <- used?.
                                                               #5 <- label.
                                                               #6 <- year.
                                                                \#7 \leftarrow backrefs.
                                                                \#8 \leftarrow \{more\ backrefs\}.
                                                     1581 \def\cite@dest@b#1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8{%
                                                     1582
                                                                                \@ifempty{#7}{%
                                                     1583
                                                                                                \def#1{\text{#8}}%
                                                     1584
                                                                                }{%
                                                     1585
                                                                                                \gdef#1{\citesel #3#4{#5}{#6}{#7,{#8}}}%
                                                                                }%
                                                     1586
                                                     1587 }
                                                     6.15.8 Back references
\ifBR@verbose
                                                    1588 \verb|\diffalse \let fi\fi\end{fif} $$1588 \le \inf_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \end{fif} $$1588 \le \inf_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \
             \BackCite
                                                     1589 \let\BackCite\@gobble
          \back@cite
                                                    1590 \def\back@cite#1{%}
                                                     1591
                                                                                 \ifBR@verbose
                                                    1592
                                                                                               \PackageInfo{backref}{back cite \string '\extr@cite#1'}%
                                                     1593
                                                     1594
                                                                                 \Hy@backout{#1}%
                                                     1595 }
```

6. IMPLEMENTATION 55

\print@backrefs In an AMS-style bibliography, the backref info might follow the final period of the reference, or it might follow some Mathematical Reviews info, without a period.

```
1596 \def\print@backrefs#1{%
1597
        \space\SentenceSpace$\uparrow$\csname br@#1\endcsname
1598 }
```

\PrintBackRefs

1599 \let\PrintBackRefs\@gobble

6.15.9 hyperref and showkeys support

\ar@hyperlink

1600 \def\ar@hyperlink#1{\hyper@@link [cite]{}{cite.\extr@cite#1}{#1}}

\ar@SK@cite

1601 \def\ar@SK@cite#1{\@bsphack\@xp\SK@\@xp\SK@@ref\@xp{\extr@cite#1}\@esphack}

Turn off hyperref and showkeys support if those packages don't appear to be loaded.

```
1602 \AtBeginDocument{%
        \@ifundefined{hyper@@link}{%
1603
             \let\ar@hyperlink\@firstofone
1604
             \let\hyper@anchorstart\@gobble
1605
             \let\hyper@anchorend\relax
1606
1607
        }{}%
        \@ifundefined{SK@@label}{%
1608
             \let\ar@SK@cite\@gobble
1609
             \let\SK@@label\@gobble
1610
1611
             \let\SK@\@gobbletwo
1612
        }{}%
1613 }
```

Lexical structure of names 6.16

Before we can begin parsing names, we need to give some thought to the lexical structure of names. For the remainder of this document, when we refer to a "name" and especially when we speak of a name as a macro argument, we assume that the only tokens contained in the name are

- letters and punctuation (i.e., characters with catcode 11 or 12),
- ties (the token $_{13}$),
- accent commands, such as \" or \k,
- text symbol macros, such as \i, \ae or \cprime,
- grouping characters (braces).

In addition to their normal function of delimiting macro arguments, braces inside names have the following special functions:

- 1. They are used to indicate that multiple characters should be considered a single "compound" character when extracting initials. For example, Yuri becomes Y., but {Yu}ri becomes Yu.
 - An important aspect of this use of braces is that it only applies to the first characters of a given name. As we'll see below, this has important implications for our parsing code, which must preserve braces at the beginning of given names, but can be more cavalier with braces in other positions.
- 2. Spaces and commas are ordinarily interpreted as name separators, rather than name components. Similarly, periods and hyphens usually have a special interpretation. All these characters can be stripped of their special meanings by putting them within braces.

In practice, it might be possible to insert other tokens (such as macros) into names as long as they either (a) are non-expandable or (b) expand into a series of tokens of the above enumerated types. However, in such cases it will probably be safer to declare the macro in question as either a text accent or a text symbol.

6.16.1 Text accents

Syntactically, a text accent is a macro that takes a single, undelimited argument, i.e, it has a "prototype" of macro:#1->. Semantically, the implication is that it takes a letter (the *base*) as an argument and produces a glyph that for certain purposes can be considered equivalent to the base (see the discussion of stem comparison on page 70).³

\amsrefs@textaccents

This will contain a list of accent commands in standard LATEX format (i.e., separated by the token \do). For example, after registering the " and ' accents, it will contain

```
\do \"\do \'
```

1614 \let\amsrefs@textaccents\@empty

\DeclareNameAccent

```
Arguments:
```

```
#1 <- accent.
1615 \def\DeclareNameAccent{%
1616 \@lappend\amsrefs@textaccents
1617 }</pre>
```

Here are all the standard LATEX accents, as well as a few nonstandard accents from the mathscinet package.

```
1618 \DeclareNameAccent\"
1619 \DeclareNameAccent\'
```

1620 \DeclareNameAccent\.

1621 \DeclareNameAccent\=

1622 \DeclareNameAccent\^

1623 \DeclareNameAccent\'

 $1624 \DeclareNameAccent \%$

1625 \DeclareNameAccent\b 1626 \DeclareNameAccent\c

1627 \DeclareNameAccent\d

1628 \DeclareNameAccent\H

1629 \DeclareNameAccent\k

1630 \DeclareNameAccent\r

1631 \DeclareNameAccent\t

1632 \DeclareNameAccent\u

1633 \DeclareNameAccent\v

From mathscinet:

1634 \DeclareNameAccent\utilde

 $1635 \verb|\DeclareNameAccent\uarc|$

1636 \DeclareNameAccent\dudot
1637 \DeclareNameAccent\lfhook

1638 \DeclareNameAccent\udot

1639 \DeclareNameAccent\polhk

1640 \DeclareNameAccent\soft

\etalchar and \etaltext are sort of accent-like if you look at them in the right light.

1641 \DeclareNameAccent\etalchar

 $1642 \label{lem:lemma:$

³Note that this is meant to be a pragmatic definition for the purposes of this package. No claim is made to greater generality.

6. IMPLEMENTATION 57

6.16.2 Text symbols

Syntactically, a text symbol is a macro with a empty parameter text, i.e., a prototype of macro:->. Semantically, it's a letter-like glyph that should not be considered equivalent to any other glyph or group of glyphs. In addition, it may exist in both upper- and lowercase variants, unlike text accents, where we consider the case to be an attribute of the base letter, not of the accent.⁴

\amsrefs@textsymbols

This is analogous to \amsrefs@textaccents but a little more complicated due to the need to store lowercase equivalents. It consists of a list of double entries of the form

```
\do \symbol \do \lcsymbol
```

which means that \symbol is a text symbol whose corresponding lowercase version is \lcsymbol. (Note that nothing is implied about whether \symbol is to be considered as uppercase or lowercase.) For example, in

```
\do \ae \do \ae \do \OE \do \oe
```

the first four tokens indicate that \ae is a text symbol with lowercase equivalent \ae, while the last four tokens indicate that \OE is a text symbol with lowercase equivalent \oe. This scheme is somewhat redundant, but pleasingly simple.

This also duplicates some of the information in $\cline{Quclclist}$, but it seems safer to do this than to modify $\cline{Quclclist}$.

1643 \let\amsrefs@textsymbols\@empty

\DeclareNameSymbol

Arguments:

```
#1 <- symbol.
   #2 <- lowercase.
1644 \def\DeclareNameSymbol#1#2{%
        \@lappend\amsrefs@textsymbols#1%
1645
        \@lappend\amsrefs@textsymbols#2%
1646
        \int x#1#2\leq
1647
            \@lappend\amsrefs@textsymbols#2%
1648
            \@lappend\amsrefs@textsymbols#2%
1649
1650
        \fi
1651 }
```

Here are the standard $\mbox{\sc IAT}_{\mbox{\sc E}}\!X$ and $\mbox{\sc mathsc cinet}$ text symbols.

Note that \i and \j are anomalous in being syntactically like text symbols, but semantically more like text accents.

```
1652 \DeclareNameSymbol\i\i
1653 \DeclareNameSymbol\j\j
1654 \DeclareNameSymbol\AE\ae
1655 \DeclareNameSymbol\OE\oe
1656 \DeclareNameSymbol\DH\dh
1658 \DeclareNameSymbol\DH\dh
1658 \DeclareNameSymbol\DJ\dj
1659 \DeclareNameSymbol\L\l
1660 \DeclareNameSymbol\NG\ng
1661 \DeclareNameSymbol\SS\ss
1662 \DeclareNameSymbol\TH\th
From mathscinet:
1663 \DeclareNameSymbol\Dbar\dbar
1664 \DeclareNameSymbol\lasp\lasp
```

 $^{^4\}mathrm{As}$ with text accents, this is not intended as a fully general definition.

```
1665 \DeclareNameSymbol\rasp\rasp
1666 \DeclareNameSymbol\cprime\cprime
1667 \DeclareNameSymbol\cdprime\cdprime
1668 \DeclareNameSymbol\bud\bud
1669 \DeclareNameSymbol\cydot\cydot
```

~ can be considered a text symbol in much the same way that **\etalchar** can be considered an accent.

1670 \DeclareNameSymbol ~~ %

6.16.3 \edef-like macros for names

The following macros all behave sort of like \edef, in the sense that

```
\X@edef\foo{name}
```

defines \foo to be the result of expanding name and applying a certain transformation to it.

\normalize@edef

This converts accents in the name to a normalized form where the accent and its argument are surrounded by braces. E.g., after

```
\normalize@edef\cs{P\'olya}
```

\cs will contain P{\'o}lya. (This might result in a redundant layer of braces if the original text contained, say, "P{\'o}lya", but that's ok.) This lets us extract the first n characters from a name by using TEX's macro argument-gobbling mechanism without worrying that an accent will be separated from its base letter. As a bonus, it also replaces ties (~) by spaces.

```
1671 \def\normalize@edef#1#2{%
1672 \begingroup
1673 \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols
1674 \@apply\wrap@accent\amsrefs@textaccents
```

Redefine \@tabacckludge in case someone wants to use this with the inputenc package.

\use@accent

This is identical to \@nameuse except for the addition of the \string, which, as per ltoutenc.dtx, guards against the eventuality that something like ' might be active at the point of use. We don't expect to find a \bib in the middle of a tabbing environment (do we?) so we

```
1681 \def\use@accent#1{\csname\string#1\endcsname}
```

\wrap@accent

Here's a wrapper macro that causes an accent to become auto-wrapping. E.g., after \wrap@accent\', \'o will expand to {\'o}.

```
1682 \def\wrap@accent#1{%
1683 \def#1##1{{\@nx#1##1}}%
1684 }
```

\lc@edef

This converts all the characters in a name to all lowercase, using the mapping defined by \amsrefs@textsymbols. So, after

```
\lc@edef\cs{P\'olya}
```

59

\cs will contain p\'olya. Note that accents are not wrapped and ties are passed through unmolested.

```
1685 \def\lc@edef#1#2{%
1686
        \begingroup
            \let\@tabacckludge\use@accent %%??
1687
            \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textaccents
1688
1689
            \@apply\lc@do\amsrefs@textsymbols
1690
            \edef\@tempa{\lowercase{\def\@nx#1{#2}}}%
1691
        \@xp\endgroup
1692
        \@tempa
1693 }
```

This is a slighly more complicated wrapper macro than previous ones. The first \1c@do argument is a text symbol; the second argument is the lowercase variant of the symbol. If they're the same (i.e., the first argument is a lowercase text symbol), we \auto@protect it. Otherwise we define the first symbol to expand to the second.

```
1694 \ensuremath{\mbox{lc@do#1\do#2}{\%}}
          \ifx#1#2%
1695
1696
                \auto@protect#1%
1697
          \else
                \def#1{#2}%
1698
1699
          \fi
1700 }
```

Removes accents and braces from a name and converts ties to spaces, leaving \purge@edef only letters, punctuation and text symbols. For example,

```
will put Polya in \cs.
1701 \def\purge@edef#1#2{%
1702
        \begingroup
1703
            \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols
1704
            \let~\space
            \@apply\purge@accent\amsrefs@textaccents
1705
1706
            \let\@tabacckludge\@gobble
```

As mentioned above (page 57), \i and \j are semantically like text accents; hence, they require special treatment here.

```
1707
                                                                                                                                                         \def i{i}%
                                                                                                                                                         \left( \int_{j}^{j} % def \right) def it is the second of the second
1708
                                                                                                                                                         \ensuremath{\mbox{def}\ensuremath{\mbox{dempa}{\#2}}\%}
1709
1710
                                                                                                                                                         \toks@\@emptytoks
                                                                                                                                                         \@xp\purge@edef@ \@tempa \@nil
1711
1712
                                                                                                                                                         \end{\operatorname{def}\operatorname{nx}#1{\theta \cdot \theta}}
1713
                                                                                                        \@xp\endgroup
1714
                                                                                                        \@tempa
1715 }
```

\purge@edef@

Peek ahead so \purge@edef@a will know whether its argument was originally surrounded by braces.

```
1716 \def\purge@edef@{%
        \futurelet\@let@token
1717
1718
        \purge@edef@a
1719 }
```

\purge@edef@a Process a single "chunk" (i.e., one macro-argument's worth) of the name.

```
1720 \def\purge@edef@a#1{%
```

60

If we've run into the \@nil terminator, we're done.

```
1721 \ifx\@let@token\@nil
1722 \let\@tempa\@empty
1723 \else
```

Otherwise, if the argument was originally surrounded by braces, process it recursively before processing the remainder of the token stream.

```
1724 \ifx\@let@token\bgroup
1725 \def\@tempa{%
1726 \purge@edef@ #1\@nil
1727 \purge@edef@
1728 }%
1729 \else
```

If the argument is a single unbracketed token, just copy it into the output.

```
1730 \add@toks@{#1}%
1731 \let\@tempa\purge@edef@
1732 \fi
1733 \fi
1734 \@tempa
1735 }
```

\purge@accent

This is similar to \wrap@accent but it removes the accent command (and possibly a layer of braces surrounding the accent's argument).

```
1736 \def\purge@accent#1{%
1737 \def#1##1{##1}%
1738 }
```

6.17 Name parsing

Parsing names is somewhat complicated because parts of the name can (in principle) be empty (G=given, S=surname, J=jr)):

```
author={Doe, John, Jr.}: G=\{John\} S={Doe} J={Jr.} author={Doe, John}: G=\{John\} S={Doe} J={} author={Doe, , Jr.}: G=\{\} S={Doe} J={Jr.} author={Doe}: G=\{\} S={Doe} J={} author={, John, Jr.}: G=\{John\} S={} J={Jr.} author={, John}: G=\{John\} S={} J={Jr.} author={, , Jr.}: G=\{\} S={} J={Jr.} author={}: G=\{\} S={} J={Jr.}
```

Not all of these forms are legal, of course, but that's no excuse for not parsing them correctly.

We also want to be somewhat lenient about the placement of spaces:

```
author={ Doe, John, Jr.}: G=\{John\} S=\{Doe\} J=\{Jr.\}
```

However, because one must have some standards, we assume there are no spaces in the following positions in the input:

- 1. before periods,
- 2. before commas,
- 3. at the end of the name,
- 4. before or after hyphens.

Thus, we make no attempt to compensate for the misplaced spaces in examples like these:

```
author={Doe , J ., Jr. }: G={J .} S={Doe } J={Jr. } author={Doe, J. - M.}: G={J. - M.} S={Doe} J={}
```

Also, unless we are generating initials, we don't try to normalize spaces after periods:

```
author={Doe, J.M.}: G={J.M.} S={Doe} J={}
(\text{not }G=\{J. M.\})
```

Finally, since we allow authors to group together characters that should be treated as a single unit, we need to be careful to preserve the author's markup in cases like these:

```
author={Doe, \{Yu\}ri\}: G=\{\{Yu\}ri\} S=\{Doe\} J=\{\}
author={Doe, {Yu}}: G={\{Yu\}} S=\{Doe\} J={\}}
```

This is harder than it seems. For example, consider a naive implementation that uses delimited arguments to pull the name apart:

```
\def \parsename #1, #2\@nil{%}
    \def\bib'surname{#1}%
    \def\bib'given{#2}%
}
```

```
\parsename Doe, {Yu}ri\@nil
```

Unfortunately, this results in the space after the comma becoming part of \bib'given: " {Yu}ri".

Our next thought would be to modify the definition slightly to trick TFX into gobbling the space:

```
\def\parsename#1,#2#3\@nil{%
    \def\bib'surname{#1}%
    \def\bib'given{#2#3}%
}
```

Now the space is gone, but—surprise!—so are the braces: "Yuri". In addition, this approach makes it difficult to handle empty name parts correctly.

To sidestep these problems, instead of blindly gobbling macro arguments, we use \futurelet to look ahead at certain strategic moments so we can take the appropriate action (see \get@namepart@d-f). We only really care about preserving braces at the start of names (page 55), which simplifies things somewhat.

\name@split

\name@split parses a name into its three parts and stores them in \bib'surname, \bib'given and \bib'jr. If the initials option is in force, it also extracts the initials from the given name and stores them in \bib'initials.

It expects the name to be parsed to be terminated by \Onil and to contain at least three commas. Thus the usual way to invoke it is

```
\name@split \langle name \rangle,,,\@nil
```

\name@split just uses \get@namepart to peal off the surname and then passes control to \name@split@given. (Note the spiffy continuation-passing programming style.)

```
1739 \def\name@split{%
        \get@namepart\bib'surname\name@split@given
1740
1741 }
```

\name@split@given Pretty much the same, mutatis mutandis...

```
1742 \def\name@split@given{%
1743
        \get@namepart\bib'given\name@split@jr
1744 }
```

```
\name@split@jr And again...
```

```
1745 \def\name@split@jr{\%  
1746 \get@namepart\bib'jr\name@split@finish  
1747 }
```

\name@split@finish

We have all three parts now. Do some consistency checking, extract the initials from the given name, and then call \@nilgobble to remove anything (such as extra commas) left on the stack.

```
1748 \ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$1748$}}} \ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$1748$}}} \ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$1748$}}} \ensuremath{\mbox{$1748$}} \ensuremath{\mbox{$1
```

```
1749 \ifx\bib'surname\@empty \EmptyNameWarning \fi
```

Theoretically, we could try to check for uninverted names here, but only at the risk of producing spurious warnings when the name really does only have one part (author={Arvind}).

A possible solution: Now that we have the **inverted** attribute, we could issue a warning if the given name is empty and the family name contains a space. I'm sure someone could find valid input that would still generate a spurious warning, but this would take care of the most common cases. This bears more thinking about.

```
1750 %% \ifx\@empty\bib'given
1751 %% \NameCheck \bib'surname ??\@nil
1752 %% \else
1753 \extract@initials\bib'given
1754 %% \fi
1755 \@nilgobble
1756 }
```

\get@namepart

Now for the fun part. \get@namepart takes two arguments. The first (the destination) should be a control sequence; the second (the continuation) will normally also be a control sequence, though technically we only require that it be a single token. \get@namepart scans everything up to the next level-0 comma, places it in the destination, and then calls the continuation.

```
1757 \def\get@namepart#1#2{%
```

Save the destination in \toks@ and the continuation in \@temptokena. It's unfortunate that this trashes the previous contents of those token lists (as well as the contents of \@tempa later on), but preliminary attempts to rewrite the code to leave the calling environment unchanged were not encouraging.

```
1758 \toks@{#1}%
1759 \@temptokena{#2}%
1760 \get@namepart@a
1761}
```

\get@namepart@a

Now peek ahead at the next token in the stream and call \get@namepart@b to examine it.

```
1762 \def\get@namepart@a{%
1763 \futurelet\@let@token
1764 \get@namepart@b
1765 }
```

\get@namepart@b

If the next token is a space token, we want to delete it. Otherwise we're ready to read the name.

```
1766 \def\get@namepart@b{%
1767 \ifx\@let@token\@sptoken
1768 \@xp\get@namepart@c
1769 \else
1770 \@xp\get@namepart@d
1771 \fi
1772 }
```

\get@namepart@c

The next token is a space; we delete it and restart \get@namepart@a, in case there are multiple spaces.

```
1773 \def\get@namepart@c{%
1774 \after@deleting@token\get@namepart@a
1775 }
```

\get@namepart@d

We're at the beginning of the name part. However, there are still two special cases we have to watch out for. First, the next token might be a comma, meaning that this name part is empty. Second, the next token might be an open brace ({}), which we have to be sure to copy into the destination. So, we peek ahead again before proceeding.

```
1776 \def\get@namepart@d{%
1777 \futurelet\@let@token
1778 \get@namepart@e
1779 }
```

\get@namepart@e

If the next token is a comma, it means the name part is empty; so, we set the destination to an empty list and then arrange to execute the continuation after deleting the comma. Otherwise we call \get@namepart@f to read a non-empty name, leaving \@let@token undisturbed so that \get@namepart@f knows what's coming up.

```
1780 \def\get@namepart@e{%
        \ifx\@let@token,%
1781
             \@xp\let\the\toks@\@empty
1782
             \edef\@tempa{%
1783
                 \@nx\after@deleting@token\the\@temptokena
1784
             ጉ%
1785
             \@xp\@tempa
1786
1787
         \else
1788
             \@xp\get@namepart@f
1789
         \fi
1790 }
```

\get@namepart@f

We know whether or not the name begins with a brace, but we don't know if the corresponding group contains the entire name or only part of it. By reading the name as two arguments, we can handle all cases correctly.⁵

Note that the arguments are not expanded.

```
1791 \def\get@namepart@f#1#2,{%
1792 \ifx\@let@token\bgroup
1793 \@xp\def\the\toks@{{#1}#2}%
1794 \else
1795 \@xp\def\the\toks@{#1#2}%
1796 \fi
1797 \the\@temptokena
1798 }
```

\EmptyNameWarning

Or translator or contributor or...

1799 \def\EmptyNameWarning{\amsrefs@warning{Empty contributor name}}

6.18 Extracting initials

Extracting initials from the author's given name is tricky because of the numerous special cases that need to be handled. Consider the following examples, some of which are admittedly contrived:

⁵More or less. If the second argument is brace-delimited, the braces will be lost. But as mentioned above (page 61), we don't really care.

6. IMPLEMENTATION 64

```
author={Arvind}: I={} author={Bing, R H}: I={R H} author={Harish, \'Etienne}: I={É.} author={Harish, \'E.}: I={É.} author={Jones, David}: I={D.} author={Jones, David-Michael}: I={D.-M.} author={Katzenbach, Nicholas {deB}elleville}: I={N. deB.} author={Katzenbach, Nicholas deB.}: I={N. deB.} author={Matiyasevich, {Yu}ri}: I={Yu.} author={Matiyasevich, {Yu}: I={Yu} author={Matiyasevich, Yu.}: I={Yu.} author={Matiyasevich, Yu.}: I={Yu.} author={Matiyasevich, Yu.}: I={Yu.}
```

When processing initials, we loosen our strictures on spaces inside the given name by not requiring spaces after periods and tolerating them around hyphens and after the name:

```
author={Jones, D.M.}: I=\{D. M.\} author={Jones, David - Michael}: I=\{D.-M.\} author={Jones, David , Jr.}: I=\{D.\}
```

(Strictly speaking, only the support for the first of these examples was a deliberate design decision; the other two are side-effects of the implementation. In any case, toleration of these quirks is in no way an endorsement of them, especially since they may make it more difficult for third-party software to correctly process bibliography entries.)

6.18.1 The algorithm

As a running example, consider the following contrived input:

```
'E.-P^{\{i\}}erre J.K. M
```

which we want to turn into "É.-P. J. K. M".

We precede by stages.

1. Normalize the name by surrounding accents and their arguments by braces:

```
{\'E}.-P{\'i}\ erre\ J.K.\ M
```

We also replace "s by spaces at this stage.

2. Replace each hyphen (-) by "¬\ini@hyphen¬":

```
{\'E}. \ini@hyphen P{\^\i }erre J.K. M
```

3. Add a space after each period:

- 4. Now we have the name as a list of space-separated components. (In our example, the components are "{\'E}.", "\ini@hyphen", "P{\^\i }erre", "J.", "K.", and "M".) We loop through the components and replace each one by its "initialized" form. There are four cases:
 - (a) The component ends in a period. Copy it and add the token ~. (In our example, these are the components "{\'E}.", "J." and "K.".)
 - (b) The component consists of a single (possibly compound) character without a period. Again, copy it and add ~. (In our example, this is the component "M".)
 - (c) The component is the token \ini@hyphen. Copy it.

- (d) The component consts of two or more (possibly compound) characters without a period (e.g., "P{\^\i }erre"). Copy the first character and add the tokens .~.
- 5. The token list generated above will end with an unwanted $\tilde{\ }.$ Delete it.

The end result is

```
{\'E}.~\ini@hyphen P.~J.~K.~M
```

which, when typeset, does indeed produce "É.-P. J. K. M".6

6.18.2 The implementation

\extract@initials

This is pretty straightforward.

```
1800 \def\extract@initials#1{%
1801
        \begingroup
            \auto@protect\ini@hyphen
1802
1803
            \auto@protect\nobreakspace
1804
            \let~\relax
            \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols
1805
            \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textaccents
1806
            \normalize@edef\@tempa{#1}%
1807
1808
            \ifx\@tempa\@empty
1809
            \else
```

It would be nice if \process@hyphens and \process@dots commuted, and they almost do. However, suppose you have the (admittedly contrived) name Yu.-{Yu}, which should be turned into "Yu.-Yu". If \process@dots is applied first, the braces around the second "Yu" get removed, so the output is "Yu.-Y.". (Even worse would be P.-\'E, which would produce "P.-?")

```
1810
                 \process@hyphens\@tempa
1811
                 \process@dots\@tempa
1812
                 \process@names\@tempa
1813
                 \@chomp\@tempa{~}%
1814
             \fi
1815
             \edef\@tempa{\def\@nx\bib'initials{\@tempa}}%
1816
        \@xp\endgroup
        \@tempa
1817
1818 }
```

\ini@hyphen

The \unskip removes the space at the end of a potential (and probable) preceding ~, but leaves the \nobreak penalty.

1819 \def\ini@hyphen{\unskip-\nobreak}

\process@hyphens

This follows the same general pattern as \get@namepart, but with an extra layer of grouping to avoid unwanted side-effects. Otherwise, it uses the same parsing techniques.

One difference is that there is no explicit continuation: instead, we iterate by repeatedly calling \process@one@hyphen@d until we run into the \@nil marker.

```
1820 \def\process@hyphens#1{%
```

```
1821 \begingroup
1822 \toks@\@emptytoks
1823 \@xp\process@one@hyphen #1-\@nil
1824 \edef\@tempa{\the\toks@}%
```

Because of the – we have to stick in as a delimiter above, \process@one@hyphen will always generate unwanted code at the end of the name. We now delete it. (This also has the necessary side-effect of expanding the \space macros into space characters.)

 $^{^6}$ Tying all the characters together is potentially undesirable when, as in the example, there are a large number of pieces in the given name.

```
1825
             \@chomp\@tempa{ \ini@hyphen\space}%
1826
             \end{$\operatorname{\mathbb{Q}tempa}}\
1827
         \@xp\endgroup
1828
         \@tempa
1829 }
Cf. \get@namepart@a.
1830 \def\process@one@hyphen{%
        \futurelet\@let@token
1831
1832
         \process@one@hyphen@a
1833 }
```

\process@one@hyphen@a

\process@one@hyphen

Cf. \get@namepart@b and \extract@initial@a.

The tests for \@nil and - here are purely to supply better error recovery. Without them, a hyphen at the end of the given name (.e.g, author={Doe, John-}) would produce a very mysterious error message. Since it's unlikely the hyphen really belongs there, we delete it, but we also issue a warning to the author. (It will still show up as part of the full given name, though.)

We borrow \fsa@n from rkeyval to keep track of the appropriate next action.

```
1834 \def\process@one@hyphen@a{%
1835
        \ifx\@let@token\@nil
1836
             \let\fsa@n\@gobble
1837
        \else
1838
             \ifx\@let@token -%
1839
                 \TrailingHyphenWarning
                 \let\fsa@n\process@one@hyphen@b
1840
1841
             \else
                 \ifx\@let@token\@sptoken
1842
                      \let\fsa@n\process@one@hyphen@b
1843
                 \else
1844
                      \let\fsa@n\process@one@hyphen@c
1845
1846
                 \fi
             \fi
1847
1848
        \fi
1849
        \fsa@n
1850 }
```

\process@one@hyphen@b

Cf. \get@namepart@c.

```
1851 \def\process@one@hyphen@b{%
1852 \after@deleting@token\process@one@hyphen
1853 }
```

\process@one@hyphen@c

Cf. \get@namepart@f.

```
1854 \def\process@one@hyphen@c#1#2-{%
1855 \ifx\bgroup\@let@token
1856 \add@toks@{{#1}#2 \ini@hyphen\space}%
1857 \else
1858 \add@toks@{#1#2 \ini@hyphen\space}%
1859 \fi
1860 \futurelet\@let@token
1861 \process@one@hyphen@d
1862 }
```

\process@one@hyphen@d

Here we just check for **\@nil** and terminate if we detect it. Otherwise, we start over.

```
1863 \def\process@one@hyphen@d{%
                                                             1864
                                                                                  \ifx\@let@token\@nil
                                                             1865
                                                                                            \@xp\@gobble
                                                             1866
                                                                                  \else
                                                                                            \verb|\Qxp\process@one@hyphen| \\
                                                             1867
                                                                                  \fi
                                                             1868
                                                             1869 }
                                                            Or translator or contributor or...
\TrailingHyphenWarning
                                                             1870 \def\TrailingHyphenWarning{%
                                                             1871
                                                                                  \amsrefs@warning{Trailing hyphen deleted from name}%
                                                             1872 }
                                                            This is almost completely parallel to \process@hyphens.
                      \process@dots
                                                             1873 \def\process@dots#1{%
                                                             1874
                                                                                  \begingroup
                                                             1875
                                                                                            \toks@\@emptytoks
                                                             1876
                                                                                            \@xp\process@one@dot #1.\@nil
                                                             1877
                                                                                            \ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath}\amb}\amb}\amb}}}}}}}}}}}}}}
                                                             1878
                                                                                            \@chomp\@tempa{. }%
                                                             Since it's legitimate for names to end in periods, we might still have an unwanted
                                                             space at the end of the name, so we delete it too.
                                                             1879
                                                                                            \@chomp\@tempa{ }%
                                                             1880
                                                                                            \ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremark}\ensuremakk}}\%
                                                             1881
                                                                                  \@xp\endgroup
                                                             1882
                                                                                  \@tempa
                                                             1883 }
               \process@one@dot
                                                             1884 \def\process@one@dot{%
                                                             1885
                                                                                  \futurelet\@let@token
                                                                                  \process@one@dot@a
                                                             1886
                                                             1887 }
                                                            This is a bit different from \process@one@hyphen@a since we expect names
          \process@one@dot@a
                                                             sometimes to end in a period—or even two periods—not least because of the .
                                                             we add as a delimiter when invoking \process@one@dot.
                                                             1888 \def\process@one@dot@a{%
                                                             1889
                                                                                  \ifx\@let@token .%
                                                             1890
                                                                                            \def\fsa@n{\after@deleting@token\process@bare@dot}%
                                                             1891
                                                                                  \else
                                                             1892
                                                                                            \ifx\@let@token\@sptoken
                                                             1893
                                                                                                      \let\fsa@n\process@one@dot@b
                                                             1894
                                                                                            \else
                                                                                                      \let\fsa@n\process@one@dot@c
                                                             1895
                                                             1896
                                                                                            \fi
                                                                                  \fi
                                                             1897
                                                                                  \fsa@n
                                                             1898
                                                             1899 }
            \process@bare@dot
                                                             1900 \def\process@bare@dot{%
                                                                                  \add@toks@{.}%
                                                             1901
                                                                                  \futurelet\@let@token
                                                             1902
                                                                                  \process@one@dot@d
                                                             1903
                                                             1904 }
```

```
6. IMPLEMENTATION
\process@one@dot@b
                      1905 \def\process@one@dot@b{%
                               \after@deleting@token\process@one@dot
                      1907 }
\process@one@dot@c
                      1908 \def\process@one@dot@c#1#2.{%
                      1909
                               \ifx\bgroup\@let@token
                                    \add@toks@{{#1}#2. }%
                      1910
                               \else
                      1911
                                    \add@toks@{#1#2. }%
                      1912
                               \fi
                      1913
                               \futurelet\@let@token
                      1914
                      1915
                               \process@one@dot@d
                      1916 }
\process@one@dot@d
                      1917 \def\process@one@dot@d{%
                               \ifx\@let@token\@nil
                      1918
                      1919
                                    \@xp\@gobble
                      1920
                               \else
                      1921
                                    \@xp\process@one@dot
                      1922
                               \fi
                      1923 }
    \process@names
                      ple of twists, as noted below.
                      1924 \def\process@names#1{%
                      1925
                               \begingroup
                      1926
                                    \toks@\@emptytoks
                      1927
                                    \@xp\extract@initial #1 \@nil
                      1928
                                    \end{\operatorname{def}\operatorname{nx}#1{\theta \cdot \theta}}
```

This is very similar to \process@hyphens and \process@dots, but with a cou-

```
1929
         \@xp\endgroup
         \@tempa
1930
1931 }
```

\extract@initial

Scan through the token stream replacing words by their initials until we hit the terminating '11

```
1932 \def\extract@initial{%
1933
        \futurelet\@let@token
1934
        \extract@initial@a
1935 }
```

\extract@initial@a

As with $\process@one@hyphen@a$, the test for $'_{11}$ here is purely to provide better recovery, this time in case the given name has a trailing space (e.g., author={Doe, John }). But since we're just deleting whitespace, we don't bother issuing a warning.

```
1936 \def\extract@initial@a{%
        \ifx\@let@token\@nil
1937
1938
             \let\fsa@n\@gobble
1939
        \else
1940
             \ifx\@let@token\@sptoken
1941
                 \let\fsa@n\extract@initial@b
1942
             \else
                 \let\fsa@n\extract@initial@c
1943
             \fi
1944
        \fi
1945
1946
         \fsa@n
1947 }
```

```
\extract@initial@b
```

```
1948 \def\extract@initial@b{%
1949 \after@deleting@token\extract@initial
1950 }
```

\extract@initial@c

Here, instead of just copying the name, we extract its initials and copy those.

```
1951 \def\extract@initial@c#1#2 {%
1952 \ifx\@let@token\bgroup
```

Note that we double-brace the first argument to avoid having to test \@let@token again inside \@extract@initial.

\extract@initial@d

```
1960 \def\extract@initial@d{%
1961 \ifx\@let@token\@nil
1962 \@xp\@gobble
1963 \else
1964 \@xp\extract@initial
1965 \fi
1966 }
```

\@extract@initial

This handles the four cases mentioned on page 64.

```
1967 \def\@extract@initial#1#2\@nil{%
        \ifx\ini@hyphen#1%
1968
             \add@toks@{\ini@hyphen}%
1969
1970
             \left(.\right)^{41}{\#1}\ Look for a period at the end of the name
1971
1972
             \ifin@
                 \add@toks@{#1#2~}%
1973
1974
             \else
                 \count@chars\@tempcnta{#1#2}%
1975
                 \ifnum\@tempcnta > \@ne
1976
                     \add@toks@{#1.~}%
1977
                 \else
1978
                      \add@toks@{#1~}%
1979
                 \fi
1980
             \fi
1981
1982
        \fi
1983 }
```

\count@chars

This sets its first argument (which is assumed to be a count register) to the number of characters in the second argument. Compound characters are counted as a single character.

```
1984 \def\count@chars#1#2{%
1985     \begingroup
1986      \@tempcnta\z@
1987      \@count@chars#2\@nil
1988      \edef\@tempb{#1=\the\@tempcnta\relax}%
1989      \@xp\endgroup
1990      \@tempb
1991 }
```

6. IMPLEMENTATION 70

\@count@chars

```
1992 \def\@count@chars#1{%
1993 \ifx #1\@nil
1994 \else
1995 \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
1996 \@xp\@count@chars
1997 \fi
1998 }
```

6.19 Generating alphabetic labels

6.19.1 The algorithm

Like Gaul, an alphabetic label is divided into three parts.

- 1. The author part. In the simplest case, this is formed by extracting the first character of each word of each last name of each author. Thus, if there were two authors with last names "Vaughan Williams" and "Tallis", the author part would be "VWT".
 - If there are more than four authors, only the first three names are used, and a superscript "+" is appended to represent the elided names. Similarly, if an author name is "others", it is replaced by a superscript "+" and any following author names (of which there shouldn't be any) are ignored. Finally, if there is only one author and the author's last name consists of a single word, the first three characters of that name are used.
- 2. The year part. If the y2k option is in force, or if the year is less than 1901, the entire year is used. Otherwise the last two digits of the year are used. The combination of author part and year part will be referred to as the stem.
- 3. The suffix. If two or more items have the same stems, a suffix consisting of a lowercase latin letter will be appended to each label to make it unique.

This third part is more subtle than it might first appear. First, case is ignored when comparing stems, so that, for example, "Ahl1999" and "AHL1999" are considered identical. Second, existing practice (in English, at least), is to ignore diacritics so that, for example, "Ahl1999" and "Ähl1999" are considered identical.

Note that when checking for duplicate stems, we assume that bibliography items appear sorted by label, which means that all items with the same stem will be adjacent. This means we can use the naive algorithm (check to see if the current item has the same stem as the previous item and, if so, append a suffix) to detect clashes. This sorting will be done automatically by amsxport, but the document author is responsible for ensuring the appropriate order if amsxport is not used. This is why it's an error to mix the alphabetic and citation-order options.

6.19.2 The implementation

```
1999 \let\previous@stem\@empty
2000 \let\current@stem\@empty
2001 \let\previous@year\@empty
2002 \let\current@year\@empty
```

\append@to@stem

 $2003 \end{concat} \correct{\tt Qlobal \concat} \correct{\tt Qstem}$

\generate@alphalabel

```
2004 \def\generate@alphalabel{%
```

⁷Years with more than 4 digits are not currently handled correctly. Caveat lector.

If the user supplied an explicit label field, we use it. Otherwise, we generate our own.

```
2005 \ifx\bib'label\@empty
2006 \begingroup
```

We begin by saving the previous stem and initializing the current stem to the empty string.

```
2007 \qlobal\let\previous@stem\current@stem
2008 \qlobal\let\current@stem\@empty
```

The list of primary contributors is available to us in \current@primary in the form

```
\neg \{ Last_1, First_1 \} \neg \{ Last_2, First_2 \} \dots \neg \{ Last_n, First_n \}
```

We will be executing this list multiple times with various definitions of \name. So the first thing we want to do is establish a safe environment and normalize the names.

```
2009 \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols
2010 \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textaccents
2011 \auto@protect\name
2012 \auto@protect\etaltext
2013 \normalize@edef\@tempa\current@primary
```

Now we count the number of authors in the list and invoke the appropriate macro to calculate the author part of the reference label.

```
2014 \get@numberof\@tempcnta\name\@tempa
2015 \calc@author@part
```

Next append the year part.

```
2016 \append@label@year
```

At this point, the \current@stem is complete and we're ready to determine what (if any) suffix is needed to disambiguate it from the previous label.

```
2017 \calc@alpha@suffix
```

We have all the pieces now. Arrange to end the current group and then define \bib@label in the enclosing group. (This keeps \bib@label from being defined outside the group started by \bib@start. This isn't strictly necessary, but it provides a bit of compartmentalization.)

```
2018
                  \edef\@tempa{%
2019
                       \def\@nx\bib'label{%
2020
                           \current@stem
2021
                           \alpha@label@suffix
2022
                      }%
2023
                  }%
             \@xp\endgroup
2024
2025
             \@tempa
2026
         \fi
2027 }
```

\calc@author@part

```
2028 \def\calc@author@part{%
2029 \ifnum \@tempcnta = 1
2030 \@xp\@oneauthorlabel\@xp{\@tempa}%
2031 \else
2032 \@xp\@multiauthorlabel\@xp{\@tempa}%
2033 \fi
2034 }
```

72

```
This extracts the first character from a properly prepared author name (i.e.,
        \@firstone
                     one in which accents are properly wrapped).
                     2035 \def\@firstone#1{\@car#1\@empty\@nil}
      \Offirstthree And this extracts the first three characters.
                     2036 \def\@firstthree#1{\@carcube#1\@empty\@empty\@nil}
       \@nametoken
                     2037 \let\@nametoken\@firstone
    \hyph@to@space
                     2038 \def\hyph@to@space#1-{#1 \hyph@to@space}
                     Since we have a 'with funny catcode already, let's use it (being able to easily
       \@marknames
                     put a space after the 'makes things easier).
                     2039 \def\@marknames#1{%
                              \@ifnotempty{#1}{\surround@names#1 ' }%
                     2040
                     2041 }
   \surround@names
                     2042 \def\surround@names#1 {%
                     2043
                              \ifx '#1%
                              \else
                     2044
                                  \@nx\@nametoken{#1}%
                     2045
                                  \@xp\surround@names
                     2046
                     2047
                              \fi
                     2048 }
 \extract@surnames
                     2049 \def\extract@surnames#1#2{%
                              \get@namepart\@tempb\@nilgobble #2,\@nil
                     2050
                              \edef\@tempb{\@nx\@marknames{\@xp\hyph@to@space\@tempb\@gobble-}}%
                     2051
                     2052
                              \edef#1{\@tempb}%
                     2053 }
                     This is the easy case.
  \@oneauthorlabel
                     2054 \newcommand{\@oneauthorlabel}[1]{%
                     2055
                              \def\name##1{%}
                                  \extract@surnames\@tempa{##1}%
                     2056
                                  \get@numberof\@tempcnta\@nametoken\@tempa
                     2057
                     2058
                                  \ifnum \@tempcnta = 1
                     2059
                                      \let\@nametoken\@firstthree
                     2060
                                  \append@to@stem{\@tempa}%
                     2061
                             }%
                     2062
                              #1%
                     2063
                     2064 }
    \@threeauthors
                     2065 \def\@threeauthors\name#1\name#2\name#3#4\@empty{%
                              \mbox{$\name{#1}\times{mame{#2}}\times{\#3}}%
                     2066
                              \append@to@stem{\etalchar{+}}%
                     2067
                     2068 }
\@multiauthorlabel
                     2069 \newcommand{\@multiauthorlabel}[1]{%
```

2070

 $\def\name##1{%}$

```
2071
          \ifx\etaltext ##1%
2072
             2073
             \let\name\@gobble
2074
          \else
             \extract@surnames\@tempa{##1}%
2075
          \fi
2076
          2077
      }%
2078
      \ifnum \@tempcnta > 4 \@xp \@threeauthors \fi
2079
2080
      #1\@empty
2081 }
```

\etalchar

2082 \newcommand{\etalchar}[1]{\$^{#1}\$}

\year@short

For alphanumeric labels, we want to extract the last 2 digits of the year. Here's a way to do that, assuming a 4-digit year.

2083 \def\year@short#1#2#3#4\@ni1{#3#4}

\append@label@year

```
2084 \def\append@label@year{%
        \safe@set\@tempcnta\bib@year
2085
2086
        \edef\bib@citeyear{\the\@tempcnta}%
2087
        \append@to@stem{%
2088
             \ifx\bib@year\@empty
2089
             \else
2090
                 \@xp\year@short \bib@citeyear \@nil
             \fi
2091
2092
        }%
2093 }
2094 \let\alpha@label@suffix\@empty
2096 \newcount\alpha@suffix
2097 \alpha@suffix\@ne
2098 \let\@suffix@format\@alph
```

\calc@alpha@suffix

```
2099 \def\calc@alpha@suffix{%
2100 \@tempswafalse
2101 \compare@stems\previous@stem\current@stem
2102 \ifsame@stems
```

Under the alphabetic option, \previous@year and \current@year will always be the same (namely, both will be empty), but including the test allows this code to work with the author-year option as well.

```
2103
             \ifx\previous@year\current@year
                 \@tempswatrue
2104
2105
             \fi
2106
        \fi
2107
        \if@tempswa
2108
             \global\advance\alpha@suffix\@ne
2109
             \edef\alpha@label@suffix{\@suffix@format\alpha@suffix}%
             \ifnum\alpha@suffix=\tw@
2110
                 \immediate\write\@auxout{%
2111
2112
                     \string\ModifyBibLabel{\prev@citekey}%
                 }%
2113
             \fi
2114
2115
        \else
```

```
\let\alpha@label@suffix\@empty
                  2116
                  2117
                               \global\alpha@suffix\@ne
                  2118
                               \@xp\ifx \csname b@\current@citekey @suffix\endcsname \relax
                  2119
                                   \edef\alpha@label@suffix{\@suffix@format\alpha@suffix}%
                  2120
                               \fi
                  2121
                  2122
                           \fi
                  2123 }
  \ifsame@stems
                  2124 \newif\ifsame@stems
 \compare@stems
                  2125 \def\compare@stems#1#2{%
                  2126
                           \begingroup
                               \purge@edef\@tempa{#1}%
                  2127
                               \purge@edef\@tempb{#2}%
                  2128
                  2129
                               \lc@edef\@tempa{\@tempa}%
                  2130
                               \lc@edef\@tempb{\@tempb}%
                  2131
                               \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
                                   \def\@tempa{\same@stemstrue}%
                  2132
                               \else
                  2133
                                   \def\@tempa{\same@stemsfalse}%
                  2134
                  2135
                               \fi
                           \@xp\endgroup
                  2136
                  2137
                           \@tempa
                  2138 }
\ModifyBibLabel
                  2139 \def\ModifyBibLabel#1{%
                  2140
                           \global\@xp\let\csname b@#1@suffix\endcsname\@empty
                  2141 }
```

6.20 Generating short alphabetic labels

This style for alphabetic labels is somewhat simpler than the regular alphabetic style. The stem consists only of an author part without a year part. The author part is formed in the same way, except that even when there is only a single author with a one-word last name, only the first letter of the name is used, not the first three. Finally, the suffix used to disambiguate identical stems is numeric rather than alphabetic.

See section 6.26.2 on page 88 for the implementation.

6.21 Formatting series

The \PrintSeries command prints a list of objects in series form. The essential idea is to produce something like "A, B, and C" when we are given three elements "A", "B", and "C", with suitable variations in the punctuation and other intervening material depending on the number of elements.

More precisely, we can envision \PrintSeries being called as

```
\P
```

where S and E are material to be interpolated before the start and after the end of the list, respectively, i_1, \ldots, i_3 are material to be interpolated between the elements, and the final argument is a list of indeterminate length where each element consists of a macro and its argument. If there are exactly two elements, i_1 is inserted between them; otherwise, i_2 is inserted between each pair of items except for the last pair, where i_3 is inserted. Thus,

```
\begin{array}{lll} n & \text{output} \\ 1 & S \ T_1 \ E \\ 2 & S \ T_1 \ i_1 \ T_2 \ E \\ 3 & S \ T_1 \ i_2 \ T_2 \ i_3 \ T_3 \ E \\ 4 & S \ T_1 \ i_2 \ T_2 \ i_2 \ T_3 \ i_3 \ T_4 \ E \end{array}
```

and so forth. For example, a standard comma-separated list could be formatted by

```
\Pr Series{}{ and }{, }{, and }{}{...}
```

That is the simple case but in practice there are additional complications. What if user-supplied line breaks have to be supported at the boundaries between elements? What if in addition to adding material between elements we also want to apply some handy function to each element (e.g., \textsc)? Even worse, what if we want the function to be different depending on the position of the element in the list? Indeed if this did not happen to be the case with the current application I would not have gone to the extra trouble of supporting it. But if it must be so, then the output that we need from a list \do{A}\do{B}... is

```
f0{A}
f0{A} p1 i1 f1{B}
f0{A} p2 i2 f2{B} p3 i3 f3{B}
```

and so on, where

- f_n is a macro taking one argument,
- p_n is punctuation—material that must precede a line break if one occurs at this boundary,
- i_n other interpolated material, as before.

To reduce the number of distinct required objects we decree that each element will get braces wrapped around it as a matter of course; then it is possible for f_1 , f_2 , f_3 to be assimilated onto the tail end of i_1 , i_2 , i_3 . Since we also have to specify the macro that delimits the elements of the list, we end up with the following rather formidable signature:

```
 \begin{array}{ll} \texttt{PrintSeries\{\mbox{$\backslash$m$} $\{f_0\}$ $\{p_1\}$ $\{i_1f_1\}$ $\{p_2\}$ $\{i_2f_2\}$ $\{p_3\}$ $\{i_3f_3\}$ } \\ & \{S\}$ $\{\mbox{$\backslash$m$} \{T_1\}, \dots \mbox{$\backslash$m$} \{E\}$ } \end{array}
```

and our comma-separated list example becomes

\series@index

First we define a dedicated count register to be used in tracking the ordinal number of the item currently being processed.

2142 \newcount\series@index

\PrintSeries

```
2143 \def\PrintSeries#1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8{%
2144
        \begingroup
            \def\series@add@a{#2}%
2145
            \def\series@add@b{\SwapBreak{#3}#4}%
2146
            \def\series@add@c{\SwapBreak{#5}#6}%
2147
            \def\series@add@d{\SwapBreak{#7}#8}%
2148
2149
            \def\series@add@e{\SwapBreak{#7}}%
2150
            \PrintSeries@a{#1}%
2151 }
```

\PrinteSeries@a

For \PrintSeries@a the first arg is the iterator function present in the list which is arg 3. Args 2 and 4 are extra material to be added before and after the list that may require the use of \Plural or \SingularPlural.

```
2152 \def\PrintSeries@a#1#2#3#4{%
2153
             \get@numberof\@tempcnta#1{#3}%
2154
             \chardef\series@total=\@tempcnta
2155
             \ifnum\series@total=\@ne
                 \let\SingularPlural\@firstoftwo
2156
             \else
2157
                 \let\SingularPlural\@secondoftwo
2158
             \fi
2159
             \series@index=\z@
2160
2161
             \let#1\series@add
2162
             #2#3#4\relax
2163
        \endgroup
2164 }
```

\series@add

This is the inner function called by \PrintSeries that carefully distributes all the material stored previously in \series@add@... macros.

Note that the handling of "et al." cases is somewhat hardcoded. This seemed preferable to adding yet another argument (or two!) to \PrintSeries.

```
2165 \def\series@add#1{%
        \advance\series@index\@ne
2166
2167
        \ifx\etaltext#1\relax
2168
             \ifnum\series@index=\tw@
2169
                 \def\@tempa{\space\SubEtal}%
2170
2171
                 \def\@tempa{\series@add@e\space\SubEtal}%
2172
             \fi
We assume there are fewer than 20,000 items in the list.
             \series@index\@MM
2173
        \else
2174
2175
             \ifcase\series@index
2176
             \or
Material before name 1:
2177
                 \let\@tempa\series@add@a
2178
Material before name 2:
                 \ifnum\series@total<\thr@@
2179
2180
                     \let\@tempa\series@add@b
2181
                 \else
2182
                      \let\@tempa\series@add@c
                 \fi
2183
2184
             \else
Material before names 3, 4, 5,...
                 \ifnum\series@index=\series@total
2185
2186
                     \let\@tempa\series@add@d
2187
2188
                     \ifnum\series@index<\series@total
2189
                          \let\@tempa\series@add@c
                     \else
2190
                          \let\@tempa\@gobble
2191
                      \fi
2192
                 \fi
2193
             \fi
2194
        \fi
2195
2196
        \@tempa{#1}%
2197 }
```

\SwapBreak

This takes a single argument, which should begin with a punctuation character, and conditionally appends it to the current horizontal list after removing any preceding whitespace. If there was also a penalty at the end of the hlist (presumed to be the result of a \linebreak at the end of a field value), it moves the penalty to after the argument.

Known bug: \SwapBreak interferes with TEX's kerning mechanism. For example, consider a field value that ends with a "y" and that should have a comman automatically appended. amsrefs generates the equivalent of y\SwapBreak{,}, which results in "y," (no kern before the comma) rather than "y,". Unfortunately, fixing this would likely require a disproportionate effort. In cases where the lack of kerning is unacceptable, a workaround is to add the punctuation mark to the field value manually. For example, title={...y,} would generate the equivalent of y,\SwapBreak{,}, which in turn would produce "y," since \SwapBreak is careful not to add duplicate punctuation.

```
2198 \def\SwapBreak#1{%

2199 \relax\ifvmode\leavevmode\fi

2200 \@tempcnta\@MM

2201 \toks@{#1}%
```

First, remove any preceding glue. (There usually shouldn't be any of this.)

```
2202 \unskip
```

There might be also be kern, typically an italic correction left there by a previous TextFontCommand like \textit. But don't remove the special 1 sp kern used to mark the beginning of a bibliography entry.

Known bug: Sometimes we want to keep the italic correction.

```
2203 \ifnum \lastkern>\@ne \unkern \fi
```

And now look for a penalty and stash it in a safe place.

```
2204 \ifnum\lastpenalty=\z@
2205 \else
2206 \@tempcnta\lastpenalty
2207 \unpenalty
2208 \fi
```

Now we add the punctuation, unless one of the following conditions is true:

- 1. The last item on the horizontal list was a kern of 1 sp, indicating that we're at the very beginning of a bibliography item.
- 2. The current space factor is equal to the \sfcode of the puncutation mark we are adding, meaning that the mark is already on the list.
- The current space factor is equal to the special value \@nopunctsfcode, meaning that \nopunct was specified.

This relies on distinct punctuation marks having distinct space factors, as established by our definition of \frenchspacing.

```
2209
        \edef\@tempa{%
2210
            \@nx\deferredquoteslogical
2211
            \ifnum\lastkern=\@ne
2212
            \else
                 \ifnum\spacefactor=\sfcode\@xp\@xp\@xp\@car\string#1)\@nil
2213
2214
                     \ifnum\spacefactor=\@nopunctsfcode
2215
                     \else
2216
2217
                         \the\toks@
2218
                     \fi
```

```
2219 \fi
2220 \fi
2221 \@nx\deferredquotes
2222 \ifnum\@tempcnta=\@MM \else \penalty\number\@tempcnta\space \fi
2223 \ifnum\lastkern=\@ne \ignorespaces \fi
2224 }%
2225 \@tempa
2226 }
```

\Plural \SingularPlural

\Plural takes one argument and prints it if there were two or more elements in the current list. So, to get "editors" instead of "editor" after printing a list of editor names, write editor\Plural{s}.

\SingularPlural takes two arguments and prints the first if there was only one element, otherwise prints the second arg.

```
2227 \newcommand{\SingularPlural}[2]{#1}
2228 \newcommand{\Plural}{\SingularPlural{}}
```

6.22 Formatting names and series of names

Now that we have a general mechanism for formatting series, we can easily specialize to the common case of a comma-separated list of names. First we provide specifications for the three most common name formats.

\setbib@nameLE

This sets a name in standard western uninverted order, e.g., "John Doe Jr." (The "LE" stands for little-endian.)

\setbib@nameBE

Big-endian order, as used for example in traditional Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, and Hungarian names: "Doe John". Big-endian formatting can be requested for name by setting the "inverted" property to "yes."

```
2234 \BibSpec{nameBE}{
2235 +{}{surname}
2236 +{}{ }{given}
```

I don't know what should happen if there's a suffix, so I'm going to just leave it out for now (although I should probably issue a warning). I suspect that either (a) it never comes up or (b) if it does come up, there's no set standard for how it should be handled.

```
2237 % +{}{ }{jr}
2238 }
```

\setbib@nameinverted

Inverted western-style names: "Doe, John, Jr."

```
2239 \BibSpec{nameinverted}{
2240  +{} {} {surname}
2241  +{,}{} {given}
2242  +{,}{} {jr}
2243 }
```

Incidentally, it would probably be cleaner if names had their own namespace like properties do, i.e., something like

```
\DefineSimpleKey{name}{given}
\DefineSimpleKey{name}{initials}
\DefineSimpleKey{name}{surname}
\DefineSimpleKey{name}{jr}
```

79

```
followed by
```

```
\verb|\NameSpec{nameLE}{...}|
```

or

```
\BibSpec[name] { nameLE} { . . . }
```

But this seems a little extravagant at this stage, so I've decided to leave things as-is for now.

\PrintNames

\PrintNames is a simplified interface to \PrintSeries that takes only the last three arguments:

```
\PrintNames \{S\} \{E\} \{\text{name}\{T_1\}...\text{name}\{T_n\}\}
```

The order of the last two arguments is reversed to make it moderately easier to use; cf. \PrintEditorsA, etc.

The first name in a series is treated differently than the other names in the author-year style, so we use a separate formatting macro for it.

```
2244 \newcommand{\PrintNames}{%
```

\PrintNames@a

```
2247 \newcommand{\PrintNames@a}[4]{%
2248 \PrintSeries{\name}
2249 {#1}
2250 {} { and \set@othername}
2251 {,}{ \set@othername}
2252 {,}{ and \set@othername}
2253 {#2}{#4}{#3}%
2254 }
```

\set@firstname

By default, the first name is formatted in little-endian format. The author-year option changes this to inverted order.

```
2255 \def\set@firstname#1{%
2256 \set@name{#1}\setbib@nameLE
2257 }
```

\set@othername

The rest of the names are set in little-endian format by default.

```
2258 \def\set@othername#1{%
2259 \set@name{#1}\setbib@nameLE
2260 }
```

\set@name

Parse the name into its components and then pass control to \set@name@a, which will decide what format to use for the name.

```
2261 \def\set@name#1{%

2262 \name@split#1,,,\@nil

2263 \set@name@a

2264 }
```

\set@namea

Use the requested format unless the order property has been set to "inverted."

```
2265 \def\set@name@a#1{%
2266 \begingroup
2267 \get@current@properties
2268 \select@auxlanguage
2269 \def\@tempa{yes}%
2270 \ifx\@tempa\prop'inverted
2271 \setbib@nameBE
2272 \else
```

80

```
2273
                                        #1%
                       2274
                                    \fi
                       2275
                                \endgroup
                       2276 }
       \PrintPrimary
                       2277 \def\PrintPrimary{%
                                \ifx\current@primary\@empty
                       2278
                                    \EmptyPrimaryWarning
                       2279
                       2280
                       2281
                                    \print@primary\current@primary
                       2282
                       2283 }
\EmptyPrimaryWarning
                       2284 \def\EmptyPrimaryWarning{%
                       2285
                                \amsrefs@warning{No authors, editors or translators}%
                       2286 }
       \PrintAuthors
                       The comparison of \previous@primary and \current@primary doesn't look at
                       auxiliary properties (see also \PrintEditorsA and \PrintTranslatorsA). This
                       is probably ok.
                       2287 \mbox{ } \mbox{newcommand{\PrintAuthors}[1]{}}
                                \ifx\previous@primary\current@primary
                       2288
                       2289
                                    \sameauthors\@empty
                       2290
                                \else
                       2291
                                    \def\current@bibfield{\bib'author}%
                       2292
                                    \PrintNames{}{}{#1}%
                                \fi
                       2293
                       2294 }
        \sameauthors
                       2295 \newcommand{\sameauthors}[1]{\bysame#1}
             \bysame
                       2296 \def\bysame{%
                                \leavevmode\hbox to3em{\hrulefill}\thinspace
                       2298
                       2299 }
      \PrintNameList
                       This just prints the names without any additional information.
                       2300 \newcommand{\PrintNameList}{\PrintNames{}{}}
      \PrintEditorsC
                       2301 \newcommand{\PrintEditorsC}[1]{%
                                \PrintNames{Edited by }{}{#1}%
                       2302
                       2303 }
                       When we consider editor names we have to think about some further compli-
      \PrintEditorsA
                       cations. First, for the case of a book where editor names are listed in place of
                       author names, just copy the same style with a bit of added text at the end.
                       2304 \newcommand{\PrintEditorsA}[1]{%
                                \ifx\previous@primary\current@primary
                       2305
                       2306
                                    \sameauthors{(ed\Plural{s}.)}%
                       2307
                                \else
```

\def\current@bibfield{\bib'editor}%

\PrintNames{}{ (ed\Plural{s}.)}{#1}%

2308

2309

```
2310
                                   \fi
                          2311
                                   \erase@field\bib'editor
                          2312 }
         \PrintEditorsB
                           2313 \newcommand{\PrintEditorsB}{%
                          2314
                                   \PrintNames*{(}{\SwapBreak{,}~ed\Plural{s}.)}%
                          2315 }
    \PrintContributions
                           2316 \newcommand{\PrintContributions}[1]{%
                           2317
                                   \PrintSeries
                           2318
                                       {\fld@elt}
                           2319
                                       {\print@contribution}
                           2320
                                       {}{ and \print@contribution}
                                       {,}{ \print@contribution}
                          2321
                                       {,}{ and \print@contribution}{}{#1}{}%
                          2322
                          2323 }
    \print@contribution
                           2324 \newcommand{\print@contribution}[1]{%
                                   \in@={#1}%
                           2325
                           2326
                                   \ifin@
                           2327
                                       \ifnum\series@index=\@ne with \fi
                           2328
                                       \RestrictedSetKeys{}{bib}{%
                           2329
                                            \bib@print@inner\setbib@contribution{\the\rsk@toks}%
                          2330
                                       }{#1}%
                                   \else
                          2331
                          2332
                                       #1%
                          2333
                                   \fi
                          2334 }
         \resolve@inner
                           2335 \def\resolve@inner#1#2{%
                           2336
                                   \in@={#2}%
                           2337
                                   \ifin@
                                       \RestrictedSetKeys{}{bib}{#1{\the\rsk@toks}}{#2}%
                          2338
                          2339
                                       \@ifundefined{bi@#2}{%
                          2340
                          2341
                                            \XRefWarning{#2}%
                                       }{%
                          2342
                          2343
                                            #1{\csname bi@#2\endcsname}%
                          2344
                                       }%
                                   \fi
                           2345
                           2346 }
       \PrintConference
                           2347 \def\PrintConference{%
                                   \resolve@inner{\bib@print@inner\setbib@conference}
                           2348
                          2349 }
\PrintConferenceDetails
                           2350 \def\PrintConferenceDetails#1{%
                                   \ifx\@empty\bib'address
                           2351
                           2352
                                       \ifx\@empty\bib'date
                           2353
                                       \else
                                            \PrintConferenceDetails@
                           2354
                           2355
                                       \fi
```

```
2356
                                    \else
                           2357
                                        \PrintConferenceDetails@
                           2358
                                    \fi
                           2359 }
\PrintConferenceDetails@
                           2360 \def\PrintConferenceDetails@{%
                                    \ifnum\lastkern=\@ne\else\space\fi(\kern 1sp
                           2361
                           2362
                                    \ifx\@empty\bib'address
                           2363
                                    \else
                           2364
                                        \bib'address
                           2365
                           2366
                                    \ifx\@empty\bib'date
                           2367
                                    \else
                                        \SwapBreak{,}\space
                           2368
                           2369
                                        \print@date
                                    \fi
                           2370
                                    )%\spacefactor\sfcode'\,%
                           2371
                           2372 }
               \PrintBook
                           2373 \def\PrintBook{%
                                    \resolve@inner{\bib@print@inner\setbib@innerbook}
                           2375 }
           \PrintReprint
                           2376 \def\PrintReprint{%
                           2377
                                    \resolve@inner{\bib@reprint}
                           2378 }
            \bib@reprint
                           2379 \def\bib@reprint#1{%
                           2380
                                    \begingroup
                                        #1\relax
                           2381
                                                             % execute definitions locally
                           2382
                                        \bib@field@patches
                           2383
                                        \bib'setup
                                        \IfEmptyBibField{copula}{reprinted in}{\bib'copula} \nopunct
                           2384
                           2385
                                        \let\bib'language\@empty
                                        \setbib@book
                           2386
                                    \endgroup
                           2387
                           2388 }
       \PrintTranslation
                           2389 \def\PrintTranslation{%
                                    \resolve@inner{\bib@translation}
                           2390
                           2391 }
        \bib@translation
                           2392 \def\bib@translation#1{%
                           2393
                                    \begingroup
                           2394
                                        #1\relax
                                                             % execute definitions locally
                           2395
                                        \bib@field@patches
                                        \bib'setup
                           2396
                                        \let\PrintPrimary\@empty
                           2397
                           2398
                                        \bib@append{;}{ % keep this space!
                                             \IfEmptyBibField{language}{English}{\bib'language} transl.%
                           2399
                                             \IfEmptyBibField{pages}{ in \kern\@ne sp}{, }%
                           2400
                           2401
                                        }\bib'transition
```

```
2402
                                 \let\bib'language\@empty
                     2403
                                 \setbib@@
                     2404
                             \endgroup
                    2405 }
\PrintTranslatorsC
                     2406 \newcommand{\PrintTranslatorsC}[1]{%
                             \PrintNames{translated by }{}{#1}%
                    2407
                     2408 }
\PrintTranslatorsA
                     2409 \newcommand{\PrintTranslatorsA}[1]{%
                             \ifx\previous@primary\current@primary
                     2410
                     2411
                                 \sameauthors{(trans.)}%
                     2412
                             \else
                                 \def\current@bibfield{\bib'translator}%
                     2413
                     2414
                                 \PrintNames{}{ (trans.)}{#1}%
                     2415
                             \fi
                             \erase@field\bib'translator
                    2416
                     2417 }
\PrintTranslatorsB
                     2418 \newcommand{\PrintTranslatorsB}[1]{
                             \PrintNames*{(){\SwapBreak{,}~tran\Plural{s}.)}%
                    2419
                    2420 }
                        Some special handling for "et alii" or "and others".
                    2421 \DefineName{alii}{\etaltext}
                    2422 \DefineName{others}{\etaltext}
                    The Chicago Manual of Style suggests that it is slightly better not to italicize
         \etaltext
                     'et al' and some other extremely common abbreviations inherited from Latin.
          \SubEtal
                     (Compare 'etc'.)
                     2423 \newcommand{\etaltext}{et al.}
                     2424 \newcommand{\SubEtal}[1]{\etaltext}
                     6.23
                             The partial field
    \print@partial
                     2425 \mbox{ }\mbox{print@partial}{\%}
                     2426
                             \resolve@inner{\bib@print@inner\setbib@partial}
                     2427 }
                             Special formatting for other fields
                    The \parenthesize function adds parentheses around its argument, calling
     \parenthesize
                     \upn to optionally prevent italic parentheses from being used.
                     2428 \newcommand{\parenthesize}[1]{%
                             \leavevmode\push@bracket)\upn{(}#1\pop@bracket
                     2430 }
              \upn By default, \upn is a no-op, meaning that this refinement lies dormant unless
                     the upref package or other activation is done. (Probably better done via special
                     fonts, anyway.)
                     2431 \providecommand{\upn}[1]{#1}
```

```
\push@bracket
  \pop@bracket
                 2432 \let\bracket@stack\@empty
                 2433
                 2434 \def\push@bracket#1{%
                 2435
                         \xdef\bracket@stack{#1\bracket@stack}%
                 2436 }
                 2437
                 2438 \def\pop@bracket{%
                 2439
                         \iffalse{\fi
                         \@xp\pop@bracket@a\bracket@stack \@empty}%
                 2440
                 2441 }
                 2442
                 2443 \def\pop@bracket@a#1{%
                 2444
                         \label{leavevmode} \
                 2445
                         \xdef\bracket@stack{\iffalse}\fi
                 2446 }
    \bibquotes
                 2447 \newcommand{\bibquotes}[1]{%
                         \textquotedblleft#1%
                 2448
                 2449
                         \gdef\deferredquotes{%
                 2450
                             \global\let\deferredquotes\@empty
                 2451
                             \textquotedblright
                         }%
                 2452
                 2453 }
                Cf. textcmds, where there's also a penalty added.
        \mdash
        \ndash
                 2454 \providecommand{\mdash}{\textemdash}
                 2455 \providecommand{\ndash}{\texttextendash}
           \MR
                 2456 \def\MR#1{%
                         \relax\ifhmode\unskip\spacefactor3000 \space\fi
                 2457
                         \def\@tempa##1:##2:##3\@nil{%
                 2458
                 2459
                             \ifx @##2\@empty##1\else\textbf{##1:}##2\fi
                 2460
                         }%
                 2461
                         \MRhref{#1}{MR \@tempa#1:@:\@nil}%
                 2462 }
       \MRhref For older versions of some AMS document classes, this patch is needed.
                 2463 \providecommand{MRhref}[1]{}
 \PrintReviews
                Reviews are handled as a list to support the theoretical possibility of multiple
                 reviews.
                 2464 \newcommand{\PrintReviews}[1]{%
                         \PrintSeries{\fld@elt}{}{,}{ }{,}{ }{,}{ }{}}{#1}{}%
                 2465
                 2466 }
\PrintPartials
                 2467 \newcommand{\PrintPartials}[1]{%
                         \PrintSeries
                 2468
                 2469
                             {\fld@elt}
                             {\print@partial}
                 2470
                             {;}{ \print@partial}
                 2471
                             {;}{ \print@partial}
                 2472
                             {;}{ \print@partial}{}{#1}{}%
                 2473
                 2474 }
```

```
\PrintISBNs
                                            And similarly for ISBNs. There seem to be a few different situations where
                                             one book might have two different ISBN numbers. Here are the ones I know of
                                             so far [mjd,2002-02-18]: separate ISBN numbers for hardback and paperback;
                                             separate ISBN numbers for U.S. edition and European edition.
                                             2475 \newcommand{\PrintISBNs}[1]{%
                                                                  \PrintSeries{\fld@elt}{}{,}{ }{,}{ }{,}{ }{ISBN }{#1}{}%
                                             2476
                                             2477 }
                    \voltext
                                             2478 \newcommand{\voltext}{\IfEmptyBibField{series}{Vol.~}{vol.~}}
               \issuetext
                                              2479 \newcommand{\issuetext}{no.~}
                                             Scan the contents of a page value to see if it is a single page. Presence of
               \DashPages
                                              \ndash or hyphen is taken to mean no. Probably should test also for spaces
                                             and commas. [mjd, 2000/01/24]
                                             2480 \newcommand{\DashPages}[1]{%
                                             2481
                                                                 p\p@scan@a\#1@\ndash p@\ndash{\pp@scan\#1@-p@-{}\nil}\nil.~\#1\%
                                             2482 }
                                             2483
                                             2484 \def\pp@scan#1-#2@-#3#4\@ni1{#3}
                                             2486 \end{array} $$2486 \end{array} \end{array} an $$20\ndash#3#4\end{array} $$2486 \end{array} $$2486 \en
                                             If we have eprint info and pages info and no journal name, the pages information
          \eprintpages
                                             is presumably the number of pages in the eprint.
                                             2487 \newcommand{\eprintpages}[1]{%
                                             2488
                                                                  #1\IfEmptyBibField{eprint}{}{\IfEmptyBibField{journal}{ pp.}{}}%
                                             2489 }
\PrintThesisType
                                             2490 \def\PrintThesisType#1{%
                                                                  \thesis@type#1?\@nil{#1}%
                                             2491
                                             2492 }
                                             2493
                                             2494 \def\thesis@type#1#2\@nil#3{%
                                             2495
                                                                  \ifx p#1%
                                                                           Ph.D. Thesis%
                                             2496
                                             2497
                                                                  \else
                                                                            \ifx m#1%
                                             2498
                                                                                     Master's Thesis%
                                             2499
                                             2500
                                                                            \else
                                             2501
                                                                                      #3%
                                             2502
                                                                            \fi
```

Perhaps need to add allowbreak penalties at the parentheses in a DOI. Also \PrintDOI what about prohibiting a break after the leading S?

```
2505 \newcommand{\PrintDOI}[1]{%
        DOI #1%
2506
2507
        \IfEmptyBibField{volume}{, (to appear in print)}{}%
2508 }
```

\PrintDatePV Print date in different forms depending on DOI and volume information.

```
2509 \newcommand{\PrintDatePV}[1]{%
```

2503

2504 }

\fi

```
2510
        \IfEmptyBibField{doi}{%
2511
             \let\@tempa\PrintDate
2512
        }{%
2513
             \IfEmptyBibField{volume}{%
                 \let\@tempa\PrintDatePosted
2514
             }{%
2515
                 \let\@tempa\PrintDate
2516
             }%
2517
        }%
2518
2519
        \@tempa{#1}%
2520 }
```

\PrintDate

The intent is to handle variations such as 1987, August 1987, 1987–08, and 1987–08–14. If the month is present, print August or Aug. or 08 or nothing, at the behest of the bib style.

We've taken some special care to parse out the date info ahead of time, so this function just discards arg 1 and uses the already-parsed value.

```
2521 \newcommand{\PrintDate}[1]{(\print@date)}
```

\PrintDateB

The same, but without the parentheses.

2522 \newcommand{\PrintDateB}[1]{\print@date}

\print@date

```
2523 \def\print@date{%
2524 \ifx\bib@month\@empty
2525 \else
2526 \print@month@day
2527 \fi
2528 \bib@year
2529 }
```

\print@month@day

```
2530 \def\print@month@day{%

2531 \bib@monthname

2532 \ifx\@empty\bib@day \else \nobreakspace\number 0\bib@day,\fi

2533 \space

2534 }
```

\bib@monthname

With the Babel package, month names for a given language are typically available in a macro $\mbox{\ensuremath{\square}}$ month@language:

```
\def\month@german{\ifcase\month\or
  Januar\or Februar\or M\"arz\or April\or Mai\or Juni\or
  Juli\or August\or September\or Oktober\or November\or Dezember\fi}
```

However this is not true for English.

```
2535 \newcommand{\bib@monthname}{%
2536 \ifcase 0\bib@month
2537 \or January\or February\or March\or April\or May\or June\or
2538 July\or August\or September\or October\or November\or December\or
2539 Winter\or Spring\or Summer\or Fall\else Unknown Month%
2540 \fi
2541 }
```

\PrintYear

You can use \PrintYear if you want to suppress month/day even when supplied in the data.

```
2542 \newcommand{\PrintYear}[1]{\bib@year}
```

```
\PrintDatePosted This one is special for AMS use.
                   2543 \newcommand{\PrintDatePosted}[1]{\unskip, posted on \print@date}
   \PrintEdition
                   2544 \newcommand{\PrintEdition}[1]{%
                           \afterassignment\print@edition
                   2545
                           \count@ O#1\relax\@nil
                   2546
                   2547 }
  \print@edition If the number assignment swept up all the contents, produce a cardinal number
                   from \count@.
                   2548 \def\print@edition#1#2\@nil{%
                   2549
                           \ifx\relax#1\relax
                   2550
                                \ifnum\count@>\z@
                   2551
                                    \CardinalNumeric\count@
                   2552
                                \else
                   2553
                                    ??th%
                                \fi
                   2554
                                \ \editiontext
                   2555
                           \else
                   2556
                                \ifnum \count@>\z@ \number\count@ \fi
                   2557
                                #1#2\relax
                   2558
                           \fi
                   2559
                   2560 }
    \editiontext
                   2561 \newcommand{\editiontext}{ed.}
 \CardinalNumber
                   2562 \newcommand{\CardinalNumeric}[1]{%
                   2563
                           \number#1\relax
                   2564
                           \if
                                \ifnum#1<14
                   2565
                                    \ifnum#1>\thr@@ T\else F\fi
                   2566
                   2567
                                \else
                   2568
                                    F%
                                \fi
                   2569
                                Т%
                   2570
                   2571
                                    th%
                   2572
                           \else
                   2573
                                \@xp\keep@last@digit\@xp#1\number#1\relax
                   2574
                                \ifcase#1th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
                   2575
                           \fi
                   2576 }
\keep@last@digit
                   2577 \def\keep@last@digit#1#2{%
                           \int x\relax#2%
                   2578
                   2579
                                \@xp\@gobbletwo
                   2580
                           \else
                                #1=#2\relax
                   2581
                   2582
                   2583
                           \keep@last@digit#1%
                   2584 }
                  Note how careful we are here to preserve \frenchspacing.
  \SentenceSpace
```

2585 \newcommand{\SentenceSpace}{\relax\ifhmode\spacefactor'\. \fi}

```
\eprint For now, this does nothing. Could do a url/hyperlink or something.
                   2586 \newcommand{\eprint}[1]{\url{#1}}
                   The www.arXiv.org recommendations for citing their eprints are found at http:
                   //xxx.lanl.gov/help/faq/references, including these examples:
                       arXiv:hep-th/9910001
                       arXiv:math.AT/9910001
                       arXiv:physics.acc-ph/9911027
                   6.25
                           BibT<sub>F</sub>X support
                   Disable \bibliographystyle since we're going to handle that behind the
\bibliographystyle
                   scenes.
                   2587 \let\bibliographystyle\@gobble
    \bibtex@style
                   2588 \def\bibtex@style{amsrn}
                   2589 \AtBeginDocument{
                   2590
                           \if@filesw
                   2591
                               \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\bibstyle{\bibtex@style}}%
                   2592
                   2593 }
                   6.26
                           Implementing package options
                           The alphabetic option
                   6.26.1
                   2594 \IfOption{alphabetic}{%
                           \def\bibtex@style{amsra}%
                   2595
                           \def\alpha@label{%
                   2596
                               \ifx\@empty\bib'label
                   2597
                   2598
                                   \def\thebib{\CurrentBib}%
                   2599
                               \else
                   2600
                                   \let\thebib\bib'label
                   2601
                               \fi
                           }%
                   2602
                           \let\generate@label\generate@alphalabel
                   2603
                           2604
                           \def\numeric@refs{01}%
                   2605
                   2606 }{}
                   6.26.2
                           The shortalphabetic option
                   2607 \IfOption{shortalphabetic}{%
                           \def\bibtex@style{amsrs}%
                   2608
                           \def\alpha@label{%
                   2609
                   2610
                               \ifx\@empty\bib'label
                   2611
                                   \def\thebib{\CurrentBib}%
                   2612
                               \else
                                   \let\thebib\bib'label
                   2613
                   2614
                               \fi
                           }%
                   2615
                           \let\@suffix@format\@arabic
                   2616
                   2617
                           \def\calc@author@part{%
                               \@xp\@multiauthorlabel\@xp{\@tempa}%
                   2618
                   2619
                   2620
                           \let\append@label@year\@empty
                   2621
                           \let\generate@label\generate@alphalabel
                           2622
                           \def\numeric@refs{01}%
                   2623
```

2624 }{}

```
6.26.3
        The backrefs option
2625 \IfOption{backrefs}{%
        \let\PrintBackRefs\print@backrefs
2626
2627
        \@ifundefined{Hy@backout}{%
2628
            \amsrefs@warning{backref option requires hyperref package}%
2629
        }{%
2630
            \let\BackCite\back@cite
            \AtBeginDocument{\@starttoc{brf}{}}%
2631
2632
        }%
2633 }{%
2634 }
        The citation-order option
2635 \IfOption{citation-order}{%
        \IfOption{alphabetic}{%
2636
            \amsrefs@warning@nl{%
2637
2638
                The 'citation-order' and 'alphabetic' options are
2639
                incompatible%
2640
            }%
        }{
2641
2642
            \def\bibtex@style{amsru}%
2643
        }
2644 }{}
6.26.5
         The initials option
2645 \IfOption{initials}{% TRUE:
2646
        \BibSpec{nameLE}{
2647
            +{}{}{initials}
            +{}{\IfEmptyBibField{initials}{}{ }}{surname}
2648
2649
            +{}{ }{jr}
        }
2650
2651
2652
        \BibSpec{nameBE}{
2653
            +{}{}{surname}
2654
            +{}{ }{initials}
2655
             +{}{ }{jr}
2656
        }
2657
2658
        \BibSpec{nameinverted}{
2659
            +{} {} {surname}
2660
            +{,}{ } {initials}
2661
            +{,}{ } {jr}
2662
        }
2663 }{% initials? FALSE:
         \let\extract@initials\@gobble
2665 } % end conditional code for initials option
6.26.6
        The jpa option
2666 \IfOption{jpa}{%
        \amsrefs@warning{The 'jpa' option is obsolete}%
2667
        \typeout{Trying \string\usepackage{amsjpa} instead ...}%
2668
2669
        \RequirePackage{amsjpa}[2000/02/02]
2670 }{}
6.26.7
         The logical-quotes option
2671 \let\deferredquotes\@empty
```

\deferredquoteslogical

\deferredquotes

```
2672 \IfOption{logical-quotes}{%
2673
        \def\deferredquoteslogical{\deferredquotes}%
2674 }{%
2675
        \let\deferredquoteslogical\relax
2676 }
         The non-compressed-cites option
2677 \IfOption{non-compressed-cites}{%
        \let\cite@compress\cite@print
2679 }{}
6.26.9
        The non-sorted-cites option
2680 \IfOption{non-sorted-cites}{%
2681
        \let\process@citelist\process@citelist@unsorted
2682 }{}
6.26.10 The short-journals option
2683 \IfOption{short-journals}{%
        \renewcommand{\DefineJournal}[4]{%
2684
2685
            \bib*{#1}{periodical}{
2686
                issn={#2},
2687
                journal={#3},
            }%
2688
        }
2689
2690 }{}
          The short-publishers option
6.26.11
2691 \IfOption{short-publishers}{%
2692
        \renewcommand{\DefinePublisher}[4]{%
2693
            \bib*{#1}{publisher}{%
2694
                publisher={#2},%
Maybe short-publishers should suppress the address? Or is that a separate
option? I sense a combinatorial explosion coming on....
                address={#4},
2695
2696
            }%
2697
        }%
2698 }{}
6.26.12 The short-months option
2699 \IfOption{short-months}{%
2700
        \renewcommand{\bib@monthname}{%
2701
            \ifcase 0\bib@month
            \or Jan.\or Feb.\or Mar.\or Apr.\or May\or June\or
2702
              July\or Aug.\or Sep.\or Oct.\or Nov.\or Dec.\or
2703
              Winter\or Spring\or Summer\or Fall\else Unknown Month%
2704
2705
            \fi
2706
        }%
2707 }{}
6.26.13 The y2k option
2708 \IfOption{y2k}{%
2709
        \IfOption{alphabetic}{%
2710
             \def\year@short#1\@nil{#1}%
2711
            \def\bibtex@style{amsry}%
        }{%
2712
            \amsrefs@warning@nl{%
2713
                The 'y2k' option can only be used with the ^{\rm J}\%
2714
2715
                 'alphabetic' option%
2716
            }%
2717 }
```

```
2718 }{}
```

6.26.14 The bibtex-style option

```
2719 \IfOption{bibtex-style}{%
2720 \RequirePackage{amsbst}
2721 }{}
```

6.26.15 The author-year option

Here ends the amsrefs package, unless the author-year option is in effect; then we want to use some different bibspecs.

2722 \IfOption{author-year}{}{\PopCatcodes \endinput}

\generate@label

2723 \def\generate@label{%

If the user supplied an explicit label field, we use it. Otherwise, we generate our own.

```
2724 \ifx\bib'label\@empty
2725 \begingroup
```

We begin by saving the previous stem and initializing the current stem to the empty string.

```
2726 \global\let\previous@stem\current@stem
2727 \global\let\current@stem\@empty
2728 \global\let\previous@year\current@year
2729 \global\let\current@year\bib@year
```

The list of primary contributors is available to us in \current@primary in the form

```
\new {\text{Last}_1, \text{First}_1} \new {\text{Last}_2, \text{First}_2} \dots \new {\text{Last}_n, \text{First}_n}
```

We will be executing this list multiple times with various definitions of \name. So the first thing we want to do is establish a safe environment and normalize the names.

```
2730 \Qapply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols
2731 \Qapply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textaccents
2732 \def\name##1{\@nx\name{\lnscan@a##1,\@nil}}%
2733 \auto@protect\etaltext
2734 \normalize@edef\current@stem{\current@primary}%
2735 \xdef\current@stem{\current@stem}%
```

At this point, the \current@stem is complete and we're ready to determine what (if any) suffix is needed to disambiguate it from the previous label.

```
2736 \calc@alpha@suffix
```

We have all the pieces now. Arrange to end the current group and then define \bib@label in the enclosing group. (This keeps \bib@label from being defined outside the group started by \bib@start. This isn't strictly necessary, but it provides a bit of compartmentalization.)

```
2737
                  \edef\@tempa{%
                      \def\@nx\cite@label{\current@stem}%
2738
                      \def\@nx\bib@label@year{%
2739
                           \current@year
2740
2741
                           \alpha@label@suffix
                      }%
2742
                  }
2743
             \@xp\endgroup
2744
2745
             \@tempa
2746
         \fi
2747 }
```

```
\lnscan@a
                                                                      2748 \left(\frac{41}{\pi}\right)
             \citesel@author
                                                                      2749 \ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$\sim$}}} 149 \ensuremath{\mbox{$\sim$}} 149 \ensuremath{\mbo
\citesel@authoryear
                                                                      2750 \end{c} itesel@authoryear#1#2#3#4#5{\PrintCNY{#3}{#4}}
             \citesel@object
                                                                      2751 \def\citesel@object#1#2#3#4#5{\PrintCiteNames{#3} \citeleft#4}
                                    \citesel
                                                                      2752 \let\citesel\citesel@authoryear
                   \numeric@refs
                                                                      2753 \ensuremath{\mbox{def}\mbox{numeric@refs}{01}\%}
                                 \citeleft
                                                                      2754 \left( \frac{(}{\%} \right)
                              \citeright
                                                                      2755 \def\citeright{)}%
                              \@citeleft
                                                                      \citepunct
                                                                      2757 \def\citepunct{; }
                                 \BibLabel
                                                                      2758 \let\BibLabel\@empty
      \process@citelist
                                                                      2759 \verb|\label{lem:coss@citelist@unsorted|} 2759 \verb|\label{lem:coss@citelist@unsorted|} \\
                                           \ycite
                                                                      2760 \verb|\DeclareRobustCommand{\ycite}[1]{%}
                                                                      2761
                                                                                                 \star@{\cite@a\citesel@year{#1}}{}%
                                                                      2762 }
                                       \ycites
                                                                      2763 \DeclareRobustCommand{\ycites}[1]{%
                                                                                                 \begingroup
                                                                      2764
                                                                                                               \def\citepunct{, }%
                                                                      2765
                                                                      2766
                                                                                                              \let\citesel\citesel@year
                                                                                                               \text{cites}\{\#1\}\%
                                                                      2767
                                                                                                 \endgroup
                                                                      2768
                                                                      2769 }
                                           \ocite
                                                                      2770 \DeclareRobustCommand{\ocite}[1]{%
                                                                      2771
                                                                                                \star@{\cite@a\citesel@object{#1}}{}%
                                                                      2772 }
```

```
\ocites
              2773 \DeclareRobustCommand{\ocites}[1]{%
                       \begingroup
              2774
                           \let\@citelist\@ocitelist
              2775
              2776
                           \text{cites}\{\#1\}\%
                       \endgroup
              2777
              2778 }
  \ocitelist
              2779 \def\@ocitelist#1{%}
              2780
                       \PrintSeries{\InnerCite}%
              2781
                           {\ocite}%
                           {} and \ocite}%
              2782
              For three or more names: print 'et al' instead of the last name. Have to putz
              around with the space factor a bit or the comma between name and year will
              not be applied.
              2783
                           {,}{ \colored{ocite}}%
              2784
                           \{,\}{ and \ocite}%
              2785
                           {}%
                           {#1}%
              2786
              2787
                           {}%
              2788 }
 \citeauthor
              2789 \DeclareRobustCommand{\citeauthor}[1]{%
              2790
                       \star@{\cite@a\citesel@author{#1}}{}%
              2791 }
\citeauthory
              2792 \DeclareRobustCommand{\citeauthory}[1]{%
                      \citeauthor{#1} \ycite{#1}%
              2793
              2794 }
   \fullcite
              2795 \DeclareRobustCommand{\fullcite}[1]{%
              2796
                       \begingroup
                           \let\print@citenames\CiteNamesFull
              2797
                           \star@{\cite@a\citesel@authoryear{#1}}{}%
              2798
              2799
                       \endgroup
              2800 }
  \fullocite
              2801 \DeclareRobustCommand{\fullocite}[1]{%
              2802
                       \begingroup
                           \let\print@citenames\CiteNamesFull
              2803
                           2804
              2805
                       \endgroup
              2806 }
                  Invert the first author's name.
              2807 \def\set@firstname#1{%
                       \set@name{#1}\setbib@nameinverted
              2808
              2809 }
   \PrintCNY
```

2810 \def\PrintCNY#1#2{%

```
2811 \PrintCiteNames{#1}%
2812 \@ifnotempty{#2}{\@addpunct{,} #2}%
2813 }
```

\PrintCiteNames

```
2814 \def\PrintCiteNames#1{%
2815
        \leavevmode
        \def\@tempa{#1}%
2816
        \ifx\@tempa\prev@names
2817
        \else
2818
             \gdef\prev@names{#1}%
2819
             \@xp\ifx\@car#1.\@nil\CitePrintUndefined
2820
2821
                 #1\relax
2822
2823
                 \print@citenames{#1}%
2824
             \fi
        \fi
2825
2826 }
```

\CiteNames

```
2827 \newcommand{\CiteNames}[1]{%

2828 \PrintSeries{\name}%

2829 {}%

2830 {}{ and }%
```

For three or more names: print 'et al' instead of the last name. Have to putz around with the space factor a bit or the comma between name and year will not be applied.

```
2831 {}{\@gobble}%

2832 {}{\etaltext\@\@gobble}%

2833 {}%

2834 {#1}%

2835 {}%

2836}
```

\print@citenames

 $2837 \verb|\let\print@citenames\CiteNames|$

\CiteNamesFull

```
2838 \newcommand{\CiteNamesFull}[1]{%
2839 \PrintSeries{\name}%
2840 {}%
2841 {}{ and }%
```

For three or more names: print 'et al' instead of the last name. Have to putz around with the space factor a bit or the comma between name and year will not be applied.

```
2842 {,}{ }%
2843 {,}{ and }%
2844 {}%
2845 {#1}%
2846 {}%
2847 }
```

\PrintDate No parentheses around the year.

 $2848 \verb| renewcommand{\PrintDate}[1]{\bib@label@year}$

\print@date Only print the year, not the month or day.

```
2849 \def\print@date{%
        \IfEmptyBibField{date}{%
2850
            \IfEmptyBibField{year}{\BibField{status}}{\bib@year}%
2851
2852
        }{%
2853
            \bib@year
2854
        }%
2855 }
2856 \BibSpec{article}{%
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                               {author}
2857
2858
        +{.} { \PrintDate}
                                               {date}
        +{.} { \textit}
                                               {title}
2859
        +{.} { }
                                               {part}
2860
        +{:} { \textit}
                                               {subtitle}
2861
        +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                               {contribution}
2862
        +{.} { \PrintPartials}
                                               {partial}
2863
2864
        +{,} { }
                                               {journal}
2865
        +{} { \textbf}
                                               {volume}
2866
        +{,} { \issuetext}
                                               {number}
2867
        +{,} { \eprintpages}
                                               {pages}
2868
        +{,} { }
                                               {status}
        +{,} { \PrintDOI}
2869
                                               {doi}
        +{,} { available at \eprint}
2870
                                               {eprint}
                                               {language}
        +{} { \parenthesize}
2871
        +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                               {translation}
2872
        +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                               {reprint}
2873
        +{.} { }
                                               {note}
2874
        +{.} {}
2875
                                               {transition}
        +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
2876
2877 }
2878
2879 \BibSpec{book}{%
2880
        +{} {\PrintPrimary}
                                               {transition}
                                               {date}
2881
        +{.} { \PrintDate}
        +{.} { \textit}
                                               {title}
2882
        +{.} { }
                                               {part}
2883
        +{:} { \textit}
                                               {subtitle}
2884
        +{,} { \PrintEdition}
2885
                                               {edition}
2886
        +{} { \PrintEditorsB}
                                               {editor}
        +{,} { \PrintTranslatorsC}
                                               {translator}
2887
        +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                               {contribution}
2888
2889
        +{,} { }
                                               {series}
2890
        +{,} { \voltext}
                                               {volume}
        +{,} {}
2891
                                               {publisher}
        +{,} {}
                                               {organization}
2892
        +{,} {}
                                               {address}
2893
        +{,} { }
                                               {status}
2894
        +{} { \parenthesize}
                                               {language}
2895
        +{} { \PrintTranslation}
2896
                                               {translation}
        +{;} { \PrintReprint}
2897
                                               {reprint}
        +{.} { }
2898
                                               {note}
2899
        +{.} {}
                                               {transition}
2900
        +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
2901 }
2902
2903 \BibSpec{collection.article}{%
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                               {author}
2904
2905
        +{.} { \PrintDate}
                                               {date}
```

```
2906
        +{.} { \textit}
                                               {title}
2907
        +{.} { }
                                               {part}
2908
        +{:} { \textit}
                                               {subtitle}
2909
        +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                               {contribution}
        +{,} { \PrintConference}
                                               {conference}
2910
        +{} {\PrintBook}
                                               {book}
2911
        +{,} { }
2912
                                               {booktitle}
        +{,} { pp.~}
2913
                                               {pages}
2914
        +{,} { }
                                               {status}
2915
        +{,} { \PrintDOI}
                                               {doi}
2916
        +{,} { available at \eprint}
                                               {eprint}
2917
        +{} { \parenthesize}
                                               {language}
2918
        +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                               {translation}
        +{;} { \PrintReprint}
2919
                                               {reprint}
        +{.} { }
2920
                                               {note}
        +{.} {}
                                               {transition}
2921
2922
        +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
2923 }
2924
2925 \BibSpec{report}{%
        +{} {\PrintPrimary}
                                               {transition}
2926
2927
        +{.} { \PrintDate}
                                               {date}
2928
        +{.} { \textit}
                                               {title}
2929
        +{.} { }
                                               {part}
2930
        +{:} { \textit}
                                               {subtitle}
2931
        +{,} { \PrintEdition}
                                               {edition}
        +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                               {contribution}
2932
2933
        +{,} { Technical Report }
                                               {number}
2934
        +{,} {}
                                               {series}
2935
        +{,} { }
                                               {organization}
2936
        +{,} { }
                                               {address}
        +{,} { \eprint}
                                               {eprint}
2937
        +{,} { }
                                               {status}
2938
2939
        +{} { \parenthesize}
                                               {language}
        +{} { \PrintTranslation}
2940
                                               {translation}
        +{;} { \PrintReprint}
2941
                                               {reprint}
        +{.} { }
                                               {note}
2942
        +{.} {}
2943
                                               {transition}
2944
        +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
2945 }
2946
2947 \BibSpec{thesis}{%
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                               {author}
2948
2949
        +{.} { \PrintDate}
                                               {date}
2950
        +{.} { \textit}
                                               {title}
2951
        +{:} { \textit}
                                               {subtitle}
        +{,} { \PrintThesisType}
2952
                                               {type}
        +{,} { }
2953
                                               {organization}
2954
        +{,} { }
                                               {address}
2955
        +{,} { \eprint}
                                               {eprint}
2956
        +{,} { }
                                               {status}
2957
        +{} { \parenthesize}
                                               {language}
        +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                               {translation}
2958
        +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                               {reprint}
2959
2960
        +{.} { }
                                               {note}
2961
        +{.} {}
                                               {transition}
        +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
2962
2963 }
```

2964 \PopCatcodes

2965 (/pkg)

```
6.27 The amsbst package
```

```
2966 (*bst)
2967 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e} [1995/12/01]
2968 \ProvidesPackage{amsbst}[2004/03/29 v1.68]
2969 %\RequirePackage{amsrefs}[2004/03/29]
2970 \BibSpec{article}{%
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                               {author}
2971
        +{.} { }
                                               {title}
2972
2973
        +{.} { }
                                               {part}
                                               {subtitle}
2974
        +{:} { }
        +{.} { \PrintContributions}
                                               {contribution}
2975
        +{.} { \PrintPartials}
                                               {partial}
2976
        +{.} { \emph}
2977
                                               {journal}
        +{} { }
                                               {volume}
2978
2979
        +{} { \parenthesize}
                                               {number}
2980
        +{:} {}
                                               {pages}
        +{,} { \PrintDateB}
2981
                                               {date}
        +{,} { }
                                               {status}
2982
        +{.} { \PrintTranslation}
                                               {translation}
2983
        +{.} { Reprinted in \PrintReprint}
                                               {reprint}
2984
        +{.} { }
                                               {note}
2985
2986
        +{.} {}
                                               {transition}
2987 }
2988
2989 \BibSpec{partial}{%
2990
        +{} {}
                                               {part}
        +{:} { }
2991
                                               {subtitle}
        +{.} { \PrintContributions}
                                               {contribution}
2992
        +{.} { \emph}
                                               {journal}
2993
                                               {volume}
        +{} {}
2994
        +{} { \parenthesize}
                                               {number}
2995
        +{:} {}
                                               {pages}
2996
2997
        +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                               {date}
2998 }
2999
3000 \BibSpec{book}{%
3001
        +{} {\PrintPrimary}
                                               {transition}
        +{.} { \emph}
3002
                                               {title}
        +{.} { }
3003
                                               {part}
        +{:} { \emph}
                                               {subtitle}
3004
        +{.} { }
                                               {series}
3005
        +{,} { \voltext}
                                               {volume}
3006
        +{.} { Edited by \PrintNameList}
                                               {editor}
3007
        +{.} { Translated by \PrintNameList}{translator}
3008
        +{.} { \PrintContributions}
3009
                                               {contribution}
        +{.} { }
                                               {publisher}
3010
3011
        +{.} { }
                                               {organization}
3012
        +{,} { }
                                               {address}
3013
        +{,} { \PrintEdition}
                                               {edition}
        +{,} { \PrintDateB}
3014
                                               {date}
        +{.} { }
3015
                                               {note}
                                               {transition}
3016
        +{.} {}
        +{.} { \PrintTranslation}
                                               {translation}
3017
3018
        +{.} { Reprinted in \PrintReprint}
                                               {reprint}
3019
        +{.} {}
                                               {transition}
3020 }
3021
```

```
3022 \BibSpec{collection.article}{%
3023
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                               {author}
3024
        +{.} { }
                                               {title}
3025
        +{.} { }
                                               {part}
        +{:} { }
                                               {subtitle}
3026
        +{.} { \PrintContributions}
                                               {contribution}
3027
        +{.} { \PrintConference}
3028
                                               {conference}
        +{.} { \PrintBook}
                                               {book}
3029
3030
        +{.} { In }
                                               {booktitle}
3031
        +{,} { pages~}
                                               {pages}
3032
        +{.} { \PrintDateB}
                                               {date}
3033
        +{.} { \PrintTranslation}
                                               {translation}
3034
        +{.} { Reprinted in \PrintReprint}
                                               {reprint}
        +{.} { }
3035
                                               {note}
        +{.} {}
                                               {transition}
3036
3037 }
3038
3039 \BibSpec{conference}{%
3040
        +{} {}
                                         {title}
3041
        +{} {\PrintConferenceDetails} {transition}
3042 }
3043
3044 \BibSpec{innerbook}{%
3045
        +{.} { \emph}
                                               {title}
3046
        +{.} { }
                                               {part}
3047
        +{:} { \emph}
                                               {subtitle}
        +{.} { }
                                               {series}
3048
        +{,} { \voltext}
                                               {volume}
3049
        +{.} { Edited by \PrintNameList}
                                               {editor}
3050
3051
        +{.} { Translated by \PrintNameList}{translator}
        +{.} { \PrintContributions}
                                               {contribution}
3052
3053
        +{.} { }
                                               {publisher}
3054
        +{.} { }
                                               {organization}
3055
        +{,} { }
                                               {address}
        +{,} { \PrintEdition}
3056
                                               {edition}
        +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                               {date}
3057
        +{.} { }
                                               {note}
3058
        +{.} {}
3059
                                               {transition}
3060 }
3061
3062 \BibSpec{report}{%
        +{} {\PrintPrimary}
                                               {transition}
3063
3064
        +{.} { \emph}
                                               {title}
3065
        +{.} { }
                                               {part}
3066
        +{:} { \emph}
                                               {subtitle}
        +{.} { \PrintContributions}
3067
                                               {contribution}
        +{.} { Technical Report }
                                               {number}
3068
        +{,} { }
                                               {series}
3069
3070
        +{.} { }
                                               {organization}
        +{,} {}
3071
                                               {address}
3072
        +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                               {date}
        +{.} { \PrintTranslation}
                                               {translation}
3073
        +{.} { Reprinted in \PrintReprint}
                                               {reprint}
3074
3075
        +{.} { }
                                               {note}
3076
        +{.} {}
                                               {transition}
3077 }
3078
3079 \BibSpec{thesis}{%
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                               {author}
3080
```

```
3081
        +{,} { \emph}
                                                {title}
3082
        +{:} { \emph}
                                                {subtitle}
3083
        +{.} { \PrintThesisType}
                                                {type}
3084
        +{.} { }
                                                {organization}
        +{,} { }
                                                {address}
3085
        +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                                {date}
3086
        +{.} { \PrintTranslation}
                                                {translation}
3087
        +{.} { Reprinted in \PrintReprint}
3088
                                                {reprint}
3089
                                                {note}
        +{.} { }
3090
        +{.} {}
                                                {transition}
3091 }
```

\PrintEditorsA

When we consider editor names we have to think about some further complications. First, for the case of a book where editor names are listed in place of author names, just copy the same style with a bit of added text at the end.

```
3092 \renewcommand{\PrintEditorsA}[1]{\% 3093 \def\current@bibfield{\bib'editor}\% 3094 \PrintNames{}{, editor\Plural{s})}{\#1}\% 3095 \erase@field\bib'editor 3096}
```

\PrintTranslatorsA

```
3097 \renewcommand{\PrintTranslatorsA}[1]{%
3098 \def\current@bibfield{\bib'translator}%
3099 \PrintNames{}{, translator\Plural{s}}{#1}%
3100 \erase@field\bib'translator
3101 }
3102 \langle /bst \rangle
```

The usual \endinput to ensure that random garbage at the end of the file doesn't get copied by docstrip.

3103 \endinput

References

- [1] David M. Jones, *User's Guide to the* amsrefs *Package*. distributed with the amsrefs code.
- [2] Ellen Swanson, Arlene O'Sean, and Antoinette Schleyer, Mathematics into Type, updated, American Mathematical Society, 1999.

Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in roman refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

```
\@addpunct .. 6, 14,
       Symbols
                              10, 10, 10, 42,
                              52, 53, 53, 53, 54
                                                      14, 113, 1302, 2812
  ..... 56, 1618
                        .bbl .. 8, 8, 9, 25, 27, 40
\& ..... 30
                                                \@alph .... 2098
\' ..... 46, 56, 1619
                        .bib ..... 8
                                                \@apply ..... <u>74</u>
                                                \@arabic ..... 2616
\+ ..... 29
                        .dtx ..... 8
\, ..... 29, 125, 2371
                        .ltb ..... 25, 27, 40
                                                \@bibdef 26, 26, 569,
                        \: ... 29, 123, 618, 629
                                                      579, 584, 596,
  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 29
\. . . 29, 120, 1620, 2585
                        \; ...... 29, 124
                                                      1115, 1118, 1134
                        \= ..... 29, 1621
                                                \@biblist 482, 487, 491
.aux . . . 8, 8, 8, 8, 9,
      9, 9, 9, 9, 9, 9,
                                                \c 2035, 2213, 2820
                        \colongraph{\texttt{QQundefined}} .... 1339
      9, 9, 9, 9, 9,
                                                \@carcube ..... 2036
      10, 10, 10, 10,
                        \@MM .. 2173, 2200, 2222
                                                \@chomp ... 91, 1813,
```

1825, 1878, 1879	$\mbox{\colored}$ \Qmaxlabelwidth 498 ,	abbrv BibT _F X style 15
\@chomper 14, 14, 94, 108	516, 519 , 520 , 528	\add@toks@ <u>66</u>
\@citeleft	\@multiauthorlabel	address field
. 1366, <u>1374</u> , <u>2756</u>	. 2032, <u>2069</u> , 2618	3, 3, 3, 39, 39, 90
\@citelist 45,	\@nametoken 2037 ,	\addto@defer@list
$1289, \ \ 1290, \ \ 2775$	2045, 2057, 2059	
\@citestyle . 1293, 1310	\@nameuse 58	\addto@hook 66, 802
\@citex	\@nil 13, 35,	\AE 1654
\@close@bbl@file .	60, 61, 65, 66, 66	\ae <i>57</i> , <i>57</i> , 1654
1131,	\@nilgobble	\after@deleting@token
1203, 1212, 1222	62, 88, 1755, 2050	$\dots \underline{47}, 1774,$
\@concat <u>65</u> , 2003	\@nmbrlisttrue 499	1784, 1852,
\@count@chars 1987, 1992	\@noitemerr 513	1890, 1906, 1949
\@currentlabel 978, 1020	\@nopunctsfcode	\afterassignment 12,
\@currext 141	128, 129, 2215	48, 88, 696, 2545
\@currname 9, 143	\@ocitelist . 2775, 2779	\aftergroup 19, 286
	\@oneauthorlabel .	alpha BibT _E X style 15
\Qempty 13,	$2030, \underline{2054}$	\alpha@label <u>979</u> ,
18, 18, 19, 41, 42	\@open@bbl@file 609,	982, 2596, 2609
\@endbiblist	1128, 1202, 1218	\alpha@label@suffix
484, 489, <u>511</u>	\@pass@ptions 140	2021,
\@extract@initial	\@prev@cite 1495	2094, 2109,
	\@ptionlist 8	2116, 2120, 2741
1953, 1955, <u>1967</u>	\@secondoftwo	\alpha@suffix
\@filef@und 1148,	54, 970, 2158	2096, 2097,
1151, 1154, 1168	\@sptoken 1767,	2108, 2109,
\@firstofone \dots 20,	1842, 1892, 1940	2110, 2117, 2120
<i>35</i> , 954, 1266,	\@starttoc 2631	alphabetic option .
1288, 1331, 1604	\@suffix@format	15, 70, 73, 88
\@firstoftwo	2098,	amsbook class 45
\dots 54, 968, 2156	2109, 2120, 2616	amsbst package 97
\@firstone . $\underline{2035}$, 2037	\@tabacckludge . 58,	amsgen package 14
\@firstthree $\underline{2036}$, $\underline{2059}$	1675, 1687, 1706	amsproc class 45
\@for 32	\@tempa 62	amsploc class 40
\@gobblefour 674	\@tempcnta 13, 52	AMSREFS package . 5, 6, 7
\@gobblethree 1384	\@tempcntb 52	
\@ifempty $\underline{51}$,	\@tempdima 518, 519, 520	amsrefs package . 1,
263, 1036,	\@tempswafalse	2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 3,
1235, 1260,	572, 1011, 2100	3, 4, 4, 4, 5, 5, 5, 6, 7, 9, 9, 16,
1346, 1518,	\@tempswatrue . 568,	
1524, 1540, 1582	1029, 1032, 2104	40, 77, 91, 99, 99
\@ifnextchar 18	\@temptokena 62	111, 253, 303, 589
\@ifnotempty 51 , 234 ,	\@testdef 38	\amsrefs@textaccents
646, 663, 1247,	\@threeauthors	57, 1010, 1614,
1368, 2040, 2812	2065, 2079	1616, 1674,
\@ifpackagewith 4	\@uclclist 57, 57	1688, 1705,
\@ifsame@patterns	\@urlbreak 30, 32	1806, 2010, 2731
	\@urlfix 29, 37	\amsrefs@textsymbols
\@ifsamepat $964, \overline{966}$	\@urlsetup 25, 37	$\dots 58, 1009,$
\@input@ 1135	\@xifempty 51, 53	1643, 1645,
\@lappend	\^ 112, 1622	1646, 1648,
<u>67,</u> 1616, 1645,	\\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	1649, 1673,
$\frac{21}{1646}$, 1648 , 1649	\^ \cdot \ \ 34, 1624	1649, 1073, 1689, 1703,
\@latex@warning	\	1805, 2009, 2730
513, 1354		\amsrefs@warning .
\@let@token 63, 69	\ 1287, 2555	$\frac{110}{873}$
\@listctr 500	\ll 1261, 2893	
\Qm 116 505 544	A	874, 1043, 1057, 1139 1165
\@m 116, 505, 544 \@marknames . 2039, 2051	A	1139, 1165, 1243, 1248,

1253, 1435,	\bbl@write	\bib@month
1799, 1871,	611, 615, 666,	924, 931, 934,
2285, 2628, 2667	1201, 1213, 1223	2524, 2536, 2701
\amsrefs@warning@nl	\bblname 1122, <u>1144</u> , 1211	\bib@monthname
3, 5, 2637, 2713	\begin 9, 9, 9	. 2531, <u>2535</u> , 2700
amsxport BibTEX style	\bgroup	\bib@parsedate
	95, 1724, 1792,	\dots 911, 914, 926
\append@label@year	1855, 1909, 1952	\bib@parsedate@a .
2016, 2084, 2620	\bi@ 29	$\dots \dots 927, \underline{929}$
\append@to@stem	\bib 3, 3, 3, 5, 7,	\bib@print
2003, 2061,	7, 7, 10, 10, 10,	<i>26</i> , <i>30</i> , 585, <u>700</u>
2067, 2077, 2087	10, 25, 35, 39,	\bib@print@inner .
\ar@hyperlink	40, 41, 41, 41,	728 , 2329 ,
. 1367, <u>1600</u> , 1604	41, 42, 46, 58, <u>565</u>	2348, 2374, 2426
\ar@SK@cite	\bib' <i>33</i>	\bib@reprint 2377, 2379
. 1365, <u>1601</u> , 1609	\bib'bar 19	\bib@reset 834
article entry type . 4, 7	\bib'date 35	\bib@resolve@xrefs
\AtBeginDocument .	\bib'given 61, 61	
584, 585,	\bib'initials 61	\bib@selectlanguage
1602, 2589, 2631	\bib'jr 61	
\AtEndDocument 1073	\bib'language 34	\bib@start
author field 5, 5	\bib'pages 18	71, 91, 701, <u>738</u>
author-year option	\bib'surname 61	\bib@store \(\frac{26}{598}, \frac{695}{695} \)
45	\bib* 25, 27	\bib@translation .
73, 79, 79, 91, 91	\bib@append	2390, <u>2392</u>
\AuthorList 7	18, 19, 19,	\bib@year . 36, 909,
\auto@protect 12,	19, 241, <u>254</u> , 2398	918, <u>923,</u> 930,
12, 12, 59,	\bib@author 36	935, 2085, 2088,
<u>63</u> , 991, 1008,	\bib@bar 19	2528, 2542,
1009, 1010,	\bib@cite . 36, 709, 980	2729, 2851, 2853
1673, 1688,	\bib@cite@a 985, 988	\BibAbbrevWarning
1696, 1703,		784, 819, <u>873</u>
1802, 1803,	\bib@cite@check	bibchapter environ-
1805, 1806,	1000, <u>1003</u>	ment <u>1076</u>
2009, 2010,	\bib@citeyear 2086, 2090	\bibchapter 1089
2011, 2012,	\bib@day	\bibcite . 9, 9, 9, 9,
2730, 2731, 2733	<u>925,</u> 932, 933, 2532	9, 9, 9, 10, 10,
_	\bib@dbfile	10, 10, 38, 53,
В	<u>1145</u> , 1148,	1070, 1073, 1563
\b 1625	1151, 1154,	\bibcite@a . 1563, 1564
\b@ 37, 46, 47,	1173, 1176, 1179	\bibcite@b . 1569, 1573
47, 50, 53, 54, 54	\bib@end 30, 726, 742	\bibcite@write 986 , 1061
\b@* <u>1425</u>	\bib@exec 11, 26,	\bibdata 8, 9
\b@aaa 51	<i>29</i> , <u>585</u> , 593, 598	\bibdefer@list 688,
\b@bbb 51	\bib@field@patches	692, 1132, 1133
\b@moo 8, 9, 42	705, 731,	bibdiv environment 1086
\b@whatever 9, 10, 47	<u>884,</u> 2382, 2395	
\b@xyz 10	\bib@label 71, 71, 91, 91	\bibdiv 1092 \BibField 7, 7, <u>180</u> , 2851
\b@zzz 51	\bib@label@year	
babel package 35	994, 1027,	\BibItem . 570, 573, <u>576</u>
\back@cite . <u>1590</u> , 2630	1041, 1048,	\bibitem $\dots 9, 9, 9$
\BackCite	<u>1055,</u> 2739, 2848	\BibLabel
. 1319, <u>1589</u> , 2630	\bib@language	496, <u>552</u> , 556, <u>2758</u>
backrefs option 9, 89	. 34, 946, 948,	\biblanguagedefault
\bbl@copy 614, 656	951, 953, 954,	946, <u>973</u>
\bbl@copy@a 660, 662	957, 958, 959, <u>973</u>	\biblanguageEnglish 973
\bbl@out 1200,	\bib@language@fixup	\bibliography 8, 8, 9
1210, 1211,	921, <u>943</u>	\bibliographystyle
1213, 1221, 1224	\bib@mklab 501, <u>517</u>	8, 88, 2587

biblist environment	\cite $8, 8, 8, 9, 9, 9,$	\citeleft 1283 , 1294 ,
1, 23, 23, 480	10, 10, 10, 37,	1302, 1324,
\biblist 1093	42, 43, 43, 45,	1374, 1406,
		2751, <u>2754</u> , 2756
biblist* environment 486	48, 48, 48, 48, 1233	
\bibname $38, 1074, 1076$	\cite@a 46 , 1317 ,	\citelist
\bibquotes $3, 6, 6, 6, \frac{2447}{}$	1318, 1423,	<i>48</i> , 1248, 1269,
bibsection environ-	2761, 2771,	<u>1289</u> , 1371, 1399
ment <u>1081</u>	2790, 2798, 2804	\citemid
\bibsection 1087	\cite@b . 46, 1328, 1335	44, 45, <u>1283</u> , 1368
\BibSelect	\cite@bc 46 , 1336 , 1338	\citen <u>1386</u>
. 1116, 1119, <u>1122</u>	\cite@begingroup .	\CiteNames . 2827 , 2837
\bibselect	1295, <u>1311</u> ,	\CiteNamesFull
25, 28, 29, 49,	1320, 1397, 1403	. 2797, 2803, 2838
<u>1113</u> , 1140, 1141	\cite@cb 1364,	\CitePrintUndefined
\bibselect* 27, 49	1375, 1412 , 1499	$\begin{array}{ccc} . & 1012, 1350, \\ \underline{1357}, & 1360, \end{array}$
\bibselect@msg 1125	\cite@cj 46 , 51 , 52 , 1361	1357, 1360,
\BibSpec 3, 4, 4,	\cite@cjs 1447, 1508	1446, 1507, 2820
	\cite@compress	\citepunct $\frac{44}{1283}$,
5, 5, 5, 6, 7, 7,	-	
7, 8, 18, 18, 18, <u>232</u>	$1448, \underline{1516},$	1294, 1298,
\bibspec@scan	1536, 1560, 2678	1302, 2757, 2765
18, 18, 18, 235, <u>240</u>	\cite@compress@a .	\citeright
\bibspec@scan@error	1520, <u>1523</u> , 1553	<u>1283</u> , 1303,
-		1307, 1325,
$\dots \dots 249, \underline{253}$	\cite@compress@b .	
\BibSpecAlias 20,	1529, 1539	1369, 1407, 2755
300, 456, 457,	\cite@dash 52 , 1457 ,	\cites 1244 , 1385 ,
458, 459, 460,	1511, 1514,	1388, 1390,
461, 462, 463, 464	1544, 1548, 1556	1400, 2767, 2776
\bibstyle 8, 9, 2591	\cite@dest . 1574, 1575	\cites@a 1239,
bibtex-style option . 91	\cite@dest@b 1579 , $\underline{1581}$	$1260, \ \underline{1261}, \ 1385$
\bibtex@style 2588,	\cite@endgroup 1300,	\cites@b 1263, <u>1272</u>
2591, 2595,	1312, $1372,$	\cites@c 1276, 1278
2608, 2642, 2711	1398, 1404, 1418	\cites@init 1301,
2000, 2042, 2111	1000, 1404, 1410	
1 1 1	\ - ÷ + - @1 - 1 1	
book class	\cite@label <u>978</u> ,	$\underline{1313}$, 1321 , 1405
book class 39 \bracket@stack 2432,	994, 1020, 1021,	
		$\frac{1313}{121}$, $\frac{1321}{1236}$, $\frac{1259}{1259}$
\bracket@stack 2432, 2435, 2440, 2445	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038,	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
$\label{eq:continuous_section} $$ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432, 2435, 2440, 2445 bst	$\begin{array}{c} 994, 1020, 1021,\\ 1023, \ 1038,\\ 1041, 1048, 2738\\ \\ \texttt{\cite@nobib@test} \end{array}.$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
$\label{eq:continuous_section} $$ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test . 1341, 1345	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432, 2435, 2440, 2445 bst	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test . 1341, 1345 \cite@print 1498,	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432, 2435, 2440, 2445 bst	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test . 1341, 1345 \cite@print 1498,	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	$\begin{array}{c} 994,1020,1021,\\ 1023,$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	$\begin{array}{c} 994,1020,1021,\\ 1023,$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test 1341, 1345 \cite@print . 1498, 1505, 1517, 1528, 1531, 1535, 1546, 1551, 1559, 2678 \cite@sort @ 1234, 1258 \cite@sort @ 1465, 1461 \cite@sort@b 1474, 1484 \cite@sorte@e	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test 1341, 1345 \cite@print . 1498, 1505, 1517, 1528, 1531, 1535, 1546, 1551, 1559, 2678 \cite@sort @ 1234, 1258 \cite@sort @ 1465, 1461 \cite@sort@b 1474, 1484 \cite@sorte@e	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test 1341, 1345 \cite@print 1498,	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test 1341, 1345 \cite@print 1498,	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test	$\begin{array}{c} 1313, 1321, 1405 \\ \verb \cites@o 1236, 1259 \\ \verb \cites@o 1259, 1260 \\ \verb \cites@o 37, 46 \\ \verb \citesel 37, 37, 42, 46, 47, 54, 54, 1231, 2752 \\ \verb \citesel@author 1323, 2749, 2790 \\ \verb \citesel@authoryear 2750, 2752, 2798 \\ \verb \citesel@authoryear 1229, 1231, 1427 \\ \verb \citesel@number 2751, 2756, 2771, 2804 \\ \verb \citesel@other 1423, 1424 \\ \verb \citesel@update 1226, 1380 \\ \verb \citesel@write 1063, 1067 \\ \hline \end{array}$
\bracket@stack 2432,	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\bracket@stack 2432,	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test	$\begin{array}{c} 1313, 1321, 1405 \\ \verb \cites@o 1236, 1259 \\ \verb \cites@o 1259, 1260 \\ \verb \cites@o 37, 42, 46, 47, \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad 37, 42, 46, 47, \\ \qquad \qquad 54, 54, 1231, 2752 \\ \verb \citesel@author $
\bracket@stack 2432,	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test	$\begin{array}{r} 1313, 1321, 1405 \\ \verb \cites@o 1236, 1259 \\ \verb \cites@o 1259, 1260 \\ \verb \cites@o 1259, 1260 \\ \verb \citesel 37, 46, 47, 54, 54, 1231, 2752 \\ \verb \citesel@author 1323, 2749, 2790 \\ \verb \citesel@authoryear 2750, 2752, 2798 \\ \verb \citesel@authoryear 1229, 1231, 1427 \\ \verb \citesel@outhor 2751, 2756, 2771, 2804 \\ \verb \citesel@other 1423, 1424 \\ \verb \citesel@update 1226, 1380 \\ \verb \citesel@write 1063, 1067 \\ \verb \citesel@year 1230, 2761, 2766 \\ \verb \closeBBLFile 1212, 1220 \\ \end{aligned}$
\bracket@stack 2432,	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test	$\begin{array}{r} 1313, 1321, 1405 \\ \verb \cites@o \ldots 1236, 1259 \\ \verb \cites@o \ldots 1259, 1260 \\ \verb \cites@o \ldots 37, 46 \\ \verb \citesel \ldots 37, 37, 42, 46, 47, 54, 54, 1231, 2752 \\ \verb \citesel@author \ldots 1323, 2749, 2790 \\ \verb \citesel@authoryear \ldots 2750, 2752, 2798 \\ \verb \citesel@authoryear \ldots 1229, 1231, 1427 \\ \verb \citesel@object \ldots 2751, 2756, 2771, 2804 \\ \verb \citesel@object \ldots 1423, 1424 \\ \verb \citesel@other \ldots 1423, 1424 \\ \verb \citesel@update \ldots 1226, 1380 \\ \verb \citesel@write \ldots 1063, 1067 \\ \verb \citesel@year \ldots 1030, 2761, 2766 \\ \verb \closeBBLFile 1212, 1220 \\ \verb \closein \ldots 1173 \\ \end{aligned}$
\bracket@stack 2432,	994, 1020, 1021, 1023, 1038, 1041, 1048, 2738 \cite@nobib@test	$\begin{array}{r} 1313, 1321, 1405 \\ \verb \cites@o 1236, 1259 \\ \verb \cites@o 1259, 1260 \\ \verb \cites@o 1259, 1260 \\ \verb \citesel 37, 46, 47, 54, 54, 1231, 2752 \\ \verb \citesel@author 1323, 2749, 2790 \\ \verb \citesel@authoryear 2750, 2752, 2798 \\ \verb \citesel@authoryear 1229, 1231, 1427 \\ \verb \citesel@outhor 2751, 2756, 2771, 2804 \\ \verb \citesel@other 1423, 1424 \\ \verb \citesel@update 1226, 1380 \\ \verb \citesel@write 1063, 1067 \\ \verb \citesel@year 1230, 2761, 2766 \\ \verb \closeBBLFile 1212, 1220 \\ \end{aligned}$

cmr font	\DeclareExclusiveOptions	197, 198, 199,
cmsy font 6	131,	200, 201, 202,
collection entry type 7	132, 145, 146, 147	203, 204, 205,
\compare@stems	\DeclareNameAccent	206, 207, 208,
2101, 2125	$\dots \dots 1615,$	209, 210, 211,
\copy@bibdef	1618, 1619,	212, 213, 214,
26, 49, <u>601</u> ,	1620, 1621,	215, 216, 217,
679, 1115, 1415	1622, 1623,	218, 219, 220,
\copy@bibdef@a	1624, 1625,	221, 222, 223,
605, 608, 649	1626, 1627,	224, 225, 226,
	1628, 1629,	227, 228, 230, 231
\count 13, 1207	1630, 1631,	\DH 1657
\count@ 87	1632, 1633,	\dh 1657
\count@chars 1975, <u>1984</u>	1634, 1635,	\DJ 1658
\cprime 1666	1636, 1637,	
\CPU@normal . $\underline{1360}$, 1507		\dj 1658
\CPU@sort <u>1443</u> , <u>1446</u>	1638, 1639, 1640, 1641, 1642	\do 13, 13, 17, 56
\cs <i>58</i> , <i>59</i> , <i>59</i>		docstrip 99
\CurLine 41,	\DeclareNameSymbol	\dospecials 13
41, 42, 1179,	1650 1644,	\DSK@append 832
1180, 1186, 1197	1652, 1653,	\DSK@def 831
\current@bibfield	1654, 1655,	\dudot 1636
$\dots \frac{20}{20}, 262,$	1656, 1657,	\DuplicateBibKeyWarning
	1658, 1659,	1005, <u>1056</u>
290, 2291, 2308,	1000, 1001,	
2413, 3093, 3098	1662, 1663,	${f E}$
\current@citekey .	1664, 1665,	\edef 58, 58
<u>736,</u> 740, 747, 2118	1666, 1667,	\editiontext
\current@primary 71,	1668, 1669, 1670	6, 6, 7, 2555, <u>2561</u>
80, 91, 875,	\DeclareOption 139	
881, 887, 890,	\DeclareRobustCommand	editor field 19
894, 2013, 2278,	23, 1289, 1357,	\emph 2977,
2281, 2288,	1385, 2760,	2993, 3002,
2305, 2410, 2734	2763, 2770,	3004, 3045,
\current@stem 71,	2773, 2789,	3047, 3064,
91, 2000, 2003,	2792, 2795, 2801	3066, 3081, 3082
2007, 2008,	\def 20, 47, 48	\empty@cite . 1340 , $\underline{1344}$
2020, 2101,	\defer@bibdef	\EmptyNameWarning
2726, 2727,	603, 681, 1170	$\dots 1749, \underline{1799}$
2734, 2735, 2738	\deferredquotes	\EmptyPrimaryWarning
\current@year	2221, 2449,	2270 2224
· ·		$\dots 2279, \underline{2284}$
73, 2002, 2103,		
73, 2002, 2103, 2728, 2729, 2740	$2450, \underline{2671}, 2673$	\endbibchapter 1089 \endbibdiv 1096
2728, 2729, 2740	$\begin{array}{ccc} 2450, & \underline{2671}, & 2673 \\ \texttt{\ \ } \texttt{\ }$	$\begin{tabular}{ll} \verb+\endbibchapter & 1089 \\ \verb+\endbibdiv & 1096 \\ \endbibdiv & 1096 \\ \e$
$2728, 2729, 2740$ \CurrentBib $551, 553,$	$\begin{array}{ccc} 2450, & \underline{2671}, & 2673 \\ \texttt{\ \ } \texttt{\ }$	$\begin{tabular}{ll} \verb&\endbibdiv & 1089 \\ \verb&\endbibdiv & 1096 \\ \verb&\endbiblist & 1095 \\ \endbiblist & 10$
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib <u>551, 553,</u> 744, 981, 1059,	$\begin{array}{ccc} 2450, & \underline{2671}, & 2673 \\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	\endbibchapter 1089 \endbibdiv 1096 \endbiblist 1095 \endbibsection 1087
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib 551, 553, 744, 981, 1059, 1070, 2598, 2611	$\begin{array}{cccc} 2450, & \underline{2671}, & 2673 \\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	\endbibchapter 1089 \endbibdiv 1096 \endbiblist 1095 \endbibsection 1087 \endgroup
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib 551, 553, 744, 981, 1059, 1070, 2598, 2611 \CurrentBibType 26, 587	2450, <u>2671</u> , 2673 \deferredquoteslogical 2210, <u>2672</u> \DefineAdditiveKey 184, 185, 186, 187,	\endbibchapter 1089 \endbibdiv 1096 \endbiblist 1095 \endbibsection 1087 \endgroup 19 \endinput
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib 551, 553, 744, 981, 1059, 1070, 2598, 2611	2450, <u>2671</u> , 2673 \deferredquoteslogical 2210, <u>2672</u> \DefineAdditiveKey 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv . 1096 \endbiblist . 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup 19 \endinput 41, 99 \endlist 514
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib \(\frac{551}{553}, 553, \) 744, 981, 1059, \) 1070, 2598, 2611 \CurrentBibType \(26, 587 \) \cydot \(\cdots \) \(\cdots \)	2450, <u>2671</u> , 2673 \deferredquoteslogical 2210, <u>2672</u> \DefineAdditiveKey 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191 \DefineDummyKey 229	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv . 1096 \endbiblist . 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup . 19 \endinput . 41, 99 \endlist . 514 environments:
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib \(\frac{551}{553}, \) 553, \(\frac{744}{981}, \) 1059, \(\frac{1070}{2598}, \) 2611 \CurrentBibType \(26, \) 587 \cydot \(\cdots \) \(\cdots \) 1669	2450, <u>2671</u> , 2673 \deferredquoteslogical 2210, <u>2672</u> \DefineAdditiveKey 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv 1096 \endbiblist 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup 19 \endinput 41, 99 \endlist 514 environments: bibchapter 1076
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib \(\frac{551}{553}, \) 744, 981, 1059, 1070, 2598, 2611 \CurrentBibType \(26, \) 587 \cydot \(\cdot \) \D \d \(\cdot \) \(\cdot \) 1627	2450, <u>2671</u> , 2673 \deferredquoteslogical 2210, <u>2672</u> \DefineAdditiveKey 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191 \DefineDummyKey 229	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv . 1096 \endbiblist . 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup . 19 \endinput . 41,99 \endlist . 514 environments: bibchapter . 1076 bibdiv . 1086
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib \(\frac{551}{553}, \) 744, 981, 1059, 1070, 2598, 2611 \CurrentBibType \(26, \) 587 \cydot \(\cdots \) \(\textbf{D} \) \(\text{d} \) \(\cdots \) \(\text{d} \) \(2450, <u>2671</u> , 2673 \deferredquoteslogical 2210, <u>2672</u> \DefineAdditiveKey 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191 \DefineDummyKey 229 \DefineJournal 3, 15,	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv 1096 \endbiblist 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup 19 \endinput 41, 99 \endlist 514 environments: bibchapter 1076 bibdiv 1086 biblist 1, 23, 23, 480
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib \(\frac{551}{553}, \) 744, 981, 1059, 1070, 2598, 2611 \CurrentBibType \(26, \) 587 \cydot \(\cdots \) \D \d \(\cdots \) \(\cdots \) 1627	2450, 2671, 2673 \deferredquoteslogical	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv . 1096 \endbiblist . 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup . 19 \endinput . 41,99 \endlist . 514 environments: bibchapter . 1076 bibdiv . 1086
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib \(\frac{551}{553}, \) 744, 981, 1059, 1070, 2598, 2611 \CurrentBibType \(26, \) 587 \cydot \(\cdots \) \(\textbf{D} \) \(\text{d} \) \(\cdots \) \(\text{d} \) \(2450, 2671, 2673 \deferredquoteslogical	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv 1096 \endbiblist 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup 19 \endinput 41, 99 \endlist 514 environments: bibchapter 1076 bibdiv 1086 biblist 1, 23, 23, 480
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib \(\begin{array}{c} 551, 553, & 744, 981, 1059, & 1070, 2598, 2611 \\ CurrentBibType \(26, 587 \\ \cydot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \frac{1669}{1669} \\ \dagger{c} \dagge	2450, 2671, 2673 \deferredquoteslogical 2210, 2672 \DefineAdditiveKey 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191 \DefineDummyKey 229 \DefineJournal 3, 15, 32, 39, 1101, 2684 \DefineName	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv 1096 \endbiblist 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup 19 \endinput 41, 99 \endlist 514 environments: bibchapter 1076 bibdiv 1086 biblist 1, 23, 23, 480 biblist* 486
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib \(\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc	2450, 2671, 2673 \deferredquoteslogical	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv 1096 \endbiblist 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup 19 \endinput 41, 99 \endlist 514 environments: bibchapter 1076 bibdiv 1086 biblist 1, 23, 23, 480 biblist* 486 bibsection 1081
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib \(\frac{551}{551}, \) 553, \(744, 981, 1059, \) 1070, 2598, 2611 \CurrentBibType \(26, 587 \) \(\) \(\) 1669 \[\textbf{D} \] \(\) \(\) 1627 \[\] \(\) \(\) 1627 \[\] \(\) \(\) 1663 \[\] \(\) \(\) 1663 \[\] \(\) \(\) 1663 \[\] \(\) \(\) 1663 \[\] \(\) \(\) 1663 \[\] \(\) \(\) 1663	2450, 2671, 2673 \deferredquoteslogical	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv . 1096 \endbiblist . 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup . 19 \endinput . 41, 99 \endlist . 514 environments: bibchapter . 1076 bibdiv . 1086 biblist 1, 23, 23, 480 biblist* . 486 bibsection . 1081 tabbing . 58
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib \(\frac{551}{551}, 553, \) \(744, 981, 1059, \) \(1070, 2598, 2611 \) \CurrentBibType \(26, 587 \) \cydot \(\) \(1669 \) \tag{0} \ta	2450, 2671, 2673 \deferredquoteslogical	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv . 1096 \endbiblist . 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup . 19 \endinput . 41, 99 \endlist . 514 environments: bibchapter . 1076 bibdiv . 1086 biblist 1, 23, 23, 480 biblist* . 486 bibsection . 1081 tabbing . 58 thebibliography
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib \(\frac{551}{551}, \) 553, \(744, \) 981, 1059, \(1070, \) 2598, 2611 \CurrentBibType \(26, \) 587 \cydot \(\cdots \) 1669 \textbf{D} \textbf{D} \textbf{\textstyle d} \textbf{\textstyle d}	2450, 2671, 2673 \deferredquoteslogical	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv . 1096 \endbiblist . 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup . 19 \endinput . 41, 99 \endlist . 514 environments: bibchapter . 1076 bibdiv . 1086 biblist 1, 23, 23, 480 biblist* . 486 bibsection . 1081 tabbing . 58 thebibliography
2728, 2729, 2740 \CurrentBib \(\frac{551}{551}, 553, \) \(744, 981, 1059, \) \(1070, 2598, 2611 \) \CurrentBibType \(26, 587 \) \cydot \(\) \(1669 \) \tag{0} \ta	2450, 2671, 2673 \deferredquoteslogical	\endbibchapter . 1089 \endbibdiv . 1096 \endbiblist . 1095 \endbibsection . 1087 \endgroup . 19 \endinput . 41, 99 \endlist . 514 environments: bibchapter . 1076 bibdiv . 1086 biblist 1, 23, 23, 480 biblist* . 486 bibsection . 1081 tabbing . 58 thebibliography

\eprintpages 321,	\generate@alphalabel	2510, 2513,
$341, \underline{2487}, 2867$. <u>2004</u> , 2603, 2621	2648, 2850, 2851
\erase@field	\generate@label	\IfFileExists
19, 19, 19,	\dots 707, 977 ,	. 16, 160, 163,
19, 285, 2311,	2603, 2621, 2723	1147, 1150, 1153
2416, 3095, 3100	\get@current@properties	\ifin@ 854,
\errmessage 258	271, <u>288</u> , 2267	1013, 1297,
\etalchar 45,	\get@namepart	1972, 2326, 2337
56, 58, 1641,	$\dots 61, 62, 62, \dots$	ifoption package 14
2067, 2072, 2082	65, 1740, 1743,	_
		\ifsame@stems 2102, 2124
\etaltext 56,	$1746, \ \underline{1757}, \ 2050$	\ifx 12
991, 1008,	\get@namepart@a	\in@ 853, 1012, 1296,
1642, 2012,	63, 66,	1971, 2325, 2336
2071, 2167,	$1760, \underline{1762}, 1774$	\ini@hyphen
2421, 2422,	\get@namepart@b	1802, <u>1819</u> ,
2423, 2733 , 2832	<i>62</i> , <i>66</i> , 1764, <u>1766</u>	1825, 1856,
\ExecuteOptions 154	\get@namepart@c	1858, 1968, 1969
export-bibtex pack-	$\dots 66, 1768, \underline{1773}$	initials option . 61, 89
age	\get@namepart@d	\InnerCite 1274 ,
\extr@cite 1043,	<i>61</i> , 1770, <u>1776</u>	1279, 1304,
1350, 1355,	\get@namepart@e	<u>1317</u> , 1408, 2780
1377, 1384,	1778, <u>1780</u>	\input 11
1592, 1600, 1601	\get@namepart@f 63 ,	inputenc package 58
\extract@initial .	63, 66, 1788, <u>1791</u>	\interlinepenalty 505
1927,	\get@nth@property 290	
		inverted attribute 62
<u>1932</u> , 1949, 1964	\get@numberof <u>78</u> ,	isbn field
\extract@initial@a	2014, 2057, 2153	\issuetext 6 , 6 , 320 ,
66, 1934, <u>1936</u>	\get@property 800	$340, \underline{2479}, 2866$
\extract@initial@b	getwidth package 16	\itemindent 560
$1941, \underline{1948}$		
$\begin{array}{ccc} & \dots & 1941, \underline{1948} \\ \texttt{\extract@initial@c} \end{array}$	Н	J
	Н \н 1628	J \j 57, 59, 1653, 1708
\extract@initial@c		
\extract@initial@c 1943, <u>1951</u>	\H 1628	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32
$\begin{tabular}{ll} \tt \extract@initial@c \\ & & 1943, $\underline{1951}$ \\ \tt \extract@initial@d \\ \end{tabular}$	\H	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708
$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	\H	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32
$\label{eq:continuous_section} $$\operatorname{cc} 1943, \frac{1951}{2052}$$ \operatorname{cc} 1958, \frac{1960}{2052}$$ \operatorname{cc} 1958, \frac{1800}{2052}$$ $	\H	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K
$\label{eq:continuous_section} $$\operatorname{ccc} 1943, \frac{1951}{2051}$$ \operatorname{cccc} 1958, \frac{1960}{2050}$$ \operatorname{cccc} 1958, \frac{1800}{2050}, 18$	\H	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k
$\label{eq:continuous_section} $$\operatorname{cc} 1943, \frac{1951}{2052}$$ \operatorname{cc} 1958, \frac{1960}{2052}$$ \operatorname{cc} 1958, \frac{1800}{2052}$$ $	\H 1628 har.bst 8 \hbox 2297 \hfil 522 hij.bib 8 \hrulefill 2297 \Hy@backout 1594	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit .
\extract@initial@c 1943, <u>1951</u> \extract@initial@d 1958, <u>1960</u> \extract@initials 1753, <u>1800</u> , 2664 \extract@surnames <u>2049</u> , 2056, 2075	\H 1628 har.bst 8 \hbox 2297 \hfil 522 hij.bib 8 \hrulefill 2297 \Hy@backout 1594 \hyper@@link 1600	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit 2573, 2577
$\label{eq:continuous} $$\operatorname{continuous} $$co$	\H 1628 har.bst 8 \hbox 2297 \hfil 522 hij.bib 8 \hrulefill 2297 \Hy@backout 1594 \hyper@@link 1600 \hyper@anchorend	\j
\extract@initial@c 1943, <u>1951</u> \extract@initial@d 1958, <u>1960</u> \extract@initials 1753, <u>1800</u> , 2664 \extract@surnames <u>2049</u> , 2056, 2075 F \fld@elt <u>182</u> ,	\H	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit 2573, 2577 \kern 710, 2298, 2361, 2400
$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	\H 1628 har.bst 8 \hbox 2297 \hfil 522 hij.bib 8 \hrulefill 2297 \Hy@backout 1594 \hyper@@link 1600 \hyper@anchorend 553, 1606 \hyper@anchorstart	\j
\extract@initial@c 1943, 1951 \extract@initial@d 1958, 1960 \extract@initials 1753, 1800, 2664 \extract@surnames 2049, 2056, 2075 F \fld@elt 182, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 2318,	\H 1628 har.bst 8 \hbox 2297 \hfil 522 hij.bib 8 \hrulefill 2297 \Hy@backout 1594 \hyper@alchorend 553, 1606 \hyper@anchorstart 553, 1605	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit 2573, 2577 \kern 710,
\extract@initial@c 1943, 1951 \extract@initial@d 1958, 1960 \extract@initials 1753, 1800, 2664 \extract@surnames 2049, 2056, 2075 F \fld@elt 182, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 2318, 2465, 2469, 2476	\H 8 \har.bst 8 \hbox 2297 \hfil 522 \hij.bib 8 \hrulefill 2297 \Hy@backout 1594 \hyper@@link 1600 \hyper@anchorend 553, 1606 \hyper@anchorstart 553, 1605 \hyperref package 55	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit 2573, 2577 \kern 710, 2298, 2361, 2400 klm.bib 8
\extract@initial@c 1943, 1951 \extract@initial@d 1958, 1960 \extract@initials 1753, 1800, 2664 \extract@surnames 2049, 2056, 2075 F \fld@elt 182, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 2318, 2465, 2469, 2476 \font 28	\H 8 \har.bst 8 \hbox 2297 \hfil 522 \hij.bib 8 \hrulefill 2297 \Hy@backout 1594 \hyper@alink 1600 \hyper@anchorend 553, 1606 \hyper@anchorstart 553, 1605 \hyperref package 55, 55 \hyph@to@space	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit 2573, 2577 \kern 710, 2298, 2361, 2400 klm.bib 8 L \L 1659
$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	\H 8 \har.bst 8 \hbox 2297 \hfil 522 \hij.bib 8 \hrulefill 2297 \Hy@backout 1594 \hyper@@link 1600 \hyper@anchorend 553, 1606 \hyper@anchorstart 553, 1605 \hyperref package 55	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit 2573, 2577 \kern 710, 2298, 2361, 2400 klm.bib 8 L \L 1659 \l 1659
\extract@initial@c 1943, 1951 \extract@initial@d 1958, 1960 \extract@initials 1753, 1800, 2664 \extract@surnames 2049, 2056, 2075 F \fld@elt 182, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 2318, 2465, 2469, 2476 \font 28	\H 8 \har.bst 8 \hbox 2297 \hfil 522 \hij.bib 8 \hrulefill 2297 \Hy@backout 1594 \hyper@alink 1600 \hyper@anchorend 553, 1606 \hyper@anchorstart 553, 1605 \hyperref package 55, 55 \hyph@to@space	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit 2573, 2577 \kern 710, 2298, 2361, 2400 klm.bib 8 L \L 1659 \lambda 1 1659 label field 71, 91
$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	\H 1628 har.bst 8 \hbox 2297 \hfil 522 hij.bib 8 \hrulefill 2297 \Hy@backout 1594 \hyper@@link 1600 \hyper@anchorend 553, 1606 \hyper@anchorstart 553, 1605 hyperref package 55, 55 \hyph@to@space 2038, 2051	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit 2573, 2577 \kern 710, 2298, 2361, 2400 klm.bib 8 L \L 1659 \l 1659
$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	\H 1628 har.bst 8 \hbox 2297 \hfil 522 hij.bib 8 \hrulefill 2297 \Hy@backout 1594 \hyper@@link 1600 \hyper@anchorend 553, 1606 \hyper@anchorstart 553, 1605 hyperref package 55, 55 \hyph@to@space 2038, 2051	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit 2573, 2577 \kern 710, 2298, 2361, 2400 klm.bib 8 L \L 1659 \lambda 1 1659 label field 71, 91
\extract@initial@c 1943, 1951 \extract@initial@d 1958, 1960 \extract@initials 1753, 1800, 2664 \extract@surnames 2049, 2056, 2075 F \fld@elt 182, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 2318, 2465, 2469, 2476 \font 28 \fontseries 1358 \fontshape 1358 \foo 58	\H	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit 2573, 2577 \kern 710, 2298, 2361, 2400 klm.bib 8 L \L 1659 \label field 71, 91 \labelsep 495, 538, 562
\extract@initial@c 1943, 1951 \extract@initial@d 1958, 1960 \extract@initials 1753, 1800, 2664 \extract@surnames 2049, 2056, 2075 F \fld@elt 182, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 2318, 2465, 2469, 2476 \font 28 \fontseries 1358 \fontshape 1358 \foo 58 \frenchspacing	\H	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit 2573, 2577 \kern 710, 2298, 2361, 2400 klm.bib 8 L \L 1659 \label field 71, 91 \labelsep 495, 538, 562 \labelwidth 536,
\extract@initial@c	\H	\j 57, 59, 1653, 1708 journal field 32 jpa option 89 K \k 1629 \keep@last@digit 2573, 2577 \kern 710, 2298, 2361, 2400 klm.bib 8 L \L 1659 \label field 71, 91 \labelsep 495, 538, 562 \labelwidth 536, 537, 556, 557, 558 \languagename 957, 973
\extract@initial@c	\H	\j
\extract@initial@c 1943, 1951 \extract@initial@d 1958, 1960 \extract@initials 1753, 1800, 2664 \extract@surnames 2049, 2056, 2075 F \fld@elt 182, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 2318, 2465, 2469, 2476 \font 28 \fontseries 1358 \fontshape 1358 \fontshape 1358 \fontshape 1358 \fontshape 58 \frenchspacing 77, 87, 119, 508 \fsa@n	\H	\j
\extract@initial@c	\H	\j
\extract@initial@c 1943, 1951 \extract@initial@d 1958, 1960 \extract@initials 1753, 1800, 2664 \extract@surnames 2049, 2056, 2075 F \fld@elt 182, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 2318, 2465, 2469, 2476 \font 28 \fontseries 1358 \fontshape 1358 \fontshape 1358 \fontshape 1358 \fontshape 58 \frenchspacing 77, 87, 119, 508 \fsa@n	\H	\j

\leftmargin 537 , 538 ,	$\new 0$ split 0 finish	\OpenBBLFile 1128, <u>1204</u>
557, 559, 560, 562	$\dots 1746, \underline{1748}$	\openin 1148, 1151, 1154
\let 20, 20, 47, 48	\name@split@given	\or 2176, 2178,
\lfhook 1637	$61, 1740, \underline{1742}$	2537, 2538,
\linebreak 5		2539, 2574,
	\name@split@jr	
\list 496	1743, 1745	2702, 2703, 2704
lite option 16	\NameCheck 1751	organization field \dots 3
\lnscan@a $2732, 2748$	\ndash $8, 8, 85,$	\OtherCite . 1408, 1423
logical-quotes op-	2454, 2481 , 2486	\othercitelist
	\NeedsTeXFormat 2, 2967	1399, 1402
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
\lowercase 34, 639,	\newcount 2096, 2142	\othercites . 1395, 1396
778, 815, 953, 1690	\newcounter $479, 524$	\output@xref@
ltoutenc.dtx 58	\newdimen $\dots 516$	$\dots 626, 641, 645$
	\newif 2124	\output@xref@a
${f M}$	\newlabel 528	621, 622,
\m@ne 261, 967	\newread 1145	623, 624, 625, 637
\m@th 1310		020, 021, 020, 001
	\NG 1660	D
\macrotext . $\underline{58}$, 61, 580	\ng 1660	P
$\mbox{\tt makelabel}$ 501	\NoBibDBFile 1157, 1164	\PackageError 111
\mathchar 35	\nobreak 65	\PackageInfo 1592
\mathcode 33, 38	\nobreakspace 1803, 2532	\PackageWarning 110
mathscinet package	nobysame option \dots 134	\PackageWarningNoLine
15, 56, 56, 57, 57	\nocite 48, <u>1395</u>	
\mathsurround 45	non-compressed-cites	\parenthesize 5 ,
\mdash $8, 8, \frac{2454}{}$	option \dots 90	5, 5, 6, 6, 83,
\mddefault 1358	non-sorted-cites op-	325, 365, 387,
\mdseries 1310	tion	431, 449, <u>2428</u> ,
\meaning 25, 58	\NonNumericCiteWarning	$2871, \frac{1}{2895},$
		$2917, \qquad 2939, \qquad 2939,$
\MessageBreak	1430, <u>1434</u>	
112, 1245, 1254	\nopunct . 6 , 6 , 128 ,	2957, 2979, 2995
\MessageBreakNS	1294, 1513, 2384	partial field 83
$\dots \dots 112, 1059$	\normal@bibdef	pcatcode package 16
\modify@xref@fields	26, 26, 26, 26, 26, 26, 26, 26, 26, 26,	place field 3, 3, 3
620, 633	584, <u>586</u> , 599, 1134	\Plural 7, 7, 75,
\ModifyBibLabel	\NormalCatcodes 42	78, <u>2227</u> , 2306,
•	\normalfont 493	2309, 2314,
2112, <u>2139</u>		
\month@ 86	\normalize@edef	2419, 3094, 3099
\moo 18, 19, 19		
		\polhk 1639
\MR	1807, 2013, 2734	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432
	1807, 2013, 2734	$\verb \pop@bracket 2429, \underline{2432}$
\MRhref 2461 , $\underline{2463}$	1807, 2013, 2734 \number	$\label{eq:condition} $$ \operatorname{pop@bracket} \ \ 2429, \ \underline{2432} $$ \operatorname{pop@bracket} \ \ \ldots $$$
$\label{eq:main_main} $$ \MRhref \dots 2461, \frac{2463}{461} $$ \MultipleBibSelectWarning $$$	1807, 2013, 2734 \number g	\pop@bracket@a 2440, 2443
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138	1807, 2013, 2734 \numberg 35, 2222, 2532, 2557, 2563, 2573	\pop@bracket
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning	1807, 2013, 2734 \number	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a 2440, 2443 \PopCatcodes 2722, 2964 \pp@scan 2481, 2484
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138	1807, 2013, 2734 \numberg 35, 2222, 2532, 2557, 2563, 2573	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a 2440, 2443 \PopCatcodes 2722, 2964 \pp@scan 2481, 2484 \pp@scan@a 2481, 2486
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning	1807, 2013, 2734 \number	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a 2440, 2443 \PopCatcodes 2722, 2964 \pp@scan 2481, 2484
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning	1807, 2013, 2734 \number	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a 2440, 2443 \PopCatcodes 2722, 2964 \pp@scan 2481, 2484 \pp@scan@a 2481, 2486
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242	1807, 2013, 2734 \number	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a 2440, 2443 \PopCatcodes 2722, 2964 \pp@scan 2481, 2484 \pp@scan@a 2481, 2486 \prev@cite 51, 51, 51, 51,
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 N name entry type 3	1807, 2013, 2734 \number g	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 N name entry type 3 \name 71, 71, 71,	1807, 2013, 2734 \number g	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a 2440, 2443 \PopCatcodes 2722, 2964 \pp@scan 2481, 2484 \pp@scan@a 2481, 2486 \prev@cite 51, 51, 51, 51, 52, 1458, 1493, 1501, 1528,
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 N name entry type 3 \name 71, 71, 71, 71, 91, 91, 91,	1807, 2013, 2734 \number g	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 N name entry type 3 \name 71, 71, 71, 71, 91, 91, 91, 91, 182, 184,	1807, 2013, 2734 \number g	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a 2440, 2443 \PopCatcodes 2722, 2964 \pp@scan 2481, 2484 \pp@scan@a
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 N name entry type 3 \name 71, 71, 71, 71, 91, 91, 91, 91, 182, 184, 185, 186, 765,	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 \N name entry type 3 \name 71, 71, 71, 71, 91, 91, 91, 91, 182, 184, 185, 186, 765, 781, 785, 791,	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 N name entry type 3 \name 71, 71, 71, 71, 91, 91, 91, 91, 182, 184, 185, 186, 765,	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 \N name entry type 3 \name 71, 71, 71, 71, 91, 91, 91, 91, 182, 184, 185, 186, 765, 781, 785, 791,	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 N name entry type 3 \name 71, 71, 71, 71, 91, 91, 91, 91, 182, 184, 185, 186, 765, 781, 785, 791, 808, 2011, 2014, 2055, 2065,	$1807, 2013, 2734 \\ \verb number $	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 N name entry type 3 \name 71, 71, 71, 71, 91, 91, 91, 91, 182, 184, 185, 186, 765, 781, 785, 791, 808, 2011, 2014, 2055, 2065, 2066, 2070,	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	\pop@bracket 2429, 2432 \pop@bracket@a
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 N name entry type 3 \name 71, 71, 71, 71, 91, 91, 91, 91, 182, 184, 185, 186, 765, 781, 785, 791, 808, 2011, 2014, 2055, 2065, 2066, 2070, 2073, 2248,	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 N name entry type 3 \name 71, 71, 71, 71, 91, 91, 91, 91, 182, 184, 185, 186, 765, 781, 785, 791, 808, 2011, 2014, 2055, 2065, 2066, 2070, 2073, 2248, 2732, 2828, 2839	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\MRhref 2461, 2463 \MultipleBibSelectWarnin 1136, 1138 \MultipleCiteKeyWarning 1234, 1242 N name entry type 3 \name 71, 71, 71, 71, 91, 91, 91, 91, 182, 184, 185, 186, 765, 781, 785, 791, 808, 2011, 2014, 2055, 2065, 2066, 2070, 2073, 2248,	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$

\previous@stem 1999,	2858, 2881,	2317, 2465,
2007, 2101, 2726	2905, 2927, 2949	2468, 2476,
\previous@year . 73,	\PrintDateB 363,	2780, 2828, 2839
2001, 2103, 2728	382, 413, 428,	\PrintSeries@a
\prime 6	446, 2522,	\dots 75, 2150, 2152
\print@backrefs	2981, 2997,	\PrintThesisType .
1596, 2626	3014, 3032,	443,
\print@citenames .	3057, 3072, 3086	2490, 2952, 3083
2797,	\PrintDatePosted .	\PrintTranslation
2803, 2823, <u>2837</u>	2514, 2543	326
\print@contribution	\PrintDatePV	366, 388, 432,
2319, 2320,	319, 339, <u>2509</u>	450, <u>2389</u> , 2872,
2321, 2322, <u>2324</u>		2896. 2918.
\print@date 2369,	<u>2505,</u> 2869, 2915	2940, 2958,
2521, 2522,	\PrintEdition $\frac{6}{7}$, $\frac{7}{7}$,	2983, 3017,
$\frac{2523}{2543}$, $\frac{2543}{2849}$	7, 8, 354, 404,	3033, 3073, 3087
\print@edition	422, <u>2544</u> , 2885,	\PrintTranslatorsA
$\dots \qquad 2545, \underline{2548}$	2931, 3013, 3056	
\print@month@day .	\PrintEditorsA . 6 ,	80, 888, <u>2409</u> , <u>3097</u>
= -		\PrintTranslatorsB
2526, 2530	6, 7, 7, 7, 7, 79, 80, 891, <u>2304</u> , <u>3092</u>	7, 7, 2418
\print@one@dash		\PrintTranslatorsC
<u>1512</u> , 1544	\PrintEditorsB	7, 7, 356,
\print@partial	6, 7, 7, 355,	
2425, 2470, 2472	405, <u>2313</u> , 2886	406, <u>2406</u> , 2887
2471, 2472, 2473		\PrintYear
\print@primary	$\dots 7, \ 7, \ 7, \ \underline{2301}$. 8, 8, 86, <u>2542</u>
888, 891, 895, 2281	\PrinteSeries@a . 2152	proceedings entry
\PrintAuthors 5,	\PrintISBNs <u>2475</u>	type
5, 6, 6, 6, 311,	\PrintNameList 346,	\process@bare@dot
374, 440, 472,	2300, 3007,	1890, <u>1900</u>
895, <u>2287,</u> 2857,	3008, 3050, 3051	\process@citelist
2904, 2948,	\P	1305,
2971, 3023, 3080	$\frac{2244}{2200}$, $\frac{2292}{2202}$	<u>1442,</u> 2604,
\PrintBackRefs	Z300, Z30Z,	2622, 2681, 2759
$$ 744, $\underline{1599}$, 2626		\process@citelist@sorted
$\PrintBook \dots 380,$	2407, 2414,	1426, 1442
	2419, 3094, 3099	
\PrintCiteNames		$\dots \dots 1431,$
	\PrintPartials 316,	1439, 2604,
	2467, 2863 , 2976	2622, 2681, 2759
\PrintCNY 2750 , 2810	\PrintPrimary . 6 , 6 ,	\process@dots 65 ,
\PrintConference .	350, 418, 2277,	65, 68, 1811, <u>1873</u>
$\dots \dots 379,$	2397, 2880,	\process@hyphens 65 ,
2347, 2910 , 3028	2926, 3001, 3063	<i>67</i> , <i>68</i> , 1810, <u>1820</u>
\PrintConferenceDetails	\PrintReprint . 327,	\process@names
397, <u>2350</u> , 3041	367, 389, 433,	$1812, \underline{1924}$
\PrintConferenceDetails@	451, 2376, 2873,	\process@one@dot .
. 2354, 2357, 2360	2897, 2919,	<i>67</i> , 1876,
\PrintContributions	2941, 2959,	<u>1884</u> , 1906, 1921
$\dots 315, 336,$	2984, 3018,	\process@one@dot@a
357, 378, 407,	3034, 3074, 3088	1886, <u>1888</u>
423, 2316, 2862,	\PrintReviews . 7, 7,	\process@one@dot@b
2888, 2909,	330, 370, 392,	1893, 1905
2932, 2975,	436, 454, <u>2464</u> ,	\process@one@dot@c
2992, 3009,	$2876, {2900},$	1895, 1908
3027, 3052, 3067	2922, 2944, 2962	\process@one@dot@d
\PrintDate 8, 8,	\PrintSeries 74,	1903, 1915, <u>1917</u>
8, 2511, 2516,	74, 76, 76, 79,	\process@one@hyphen
$\frac{2521}{2}$, $\frac{2848}{2}$,	$\frac{2143}{2143}$, $\frac{2248}{2148}$,	65, 1823,
		-,,

1830, 1852 , 1867	\resolve@inner $\frac{2335}{}$,	\series@add@d 2148, 2186
\process@one@hyphen@a	2348, 2374,	\series@add@e 2149, 2171
<i>67</i> , <i>68</i> , 1832, <u>1834</u>	2377, 2390, 2426	\series@index
\process@one@hyphen@b	\restore@labelwidth	$20, 261,$
. 1840, 1843, <u>1851</u>		290, 764, 776,
\process@one@hyphen@c	\RestrictedSetKeys	$803, \underline{2142}, 2160,$
$\dots \qquad 1845, \underline{1854}$	11, 19,	2166, 2168,
	292, 592, 614,	2173, 2175,
\process@one@hyphen@d	633, 2328, 2338	2185, 2188, 2327
65, 1861, <u>1863</u>	review field 5, 7	\series@total
\process@xrefs 610, 631	rkeyval package	2154, 2155,
$\verb \ProcessExclusiveOptions \\$	5, 10, 19, 66	2179, 2185, 2188
158	\rkv@DSAK	\set 621, 622,
\ProcessOptions 156	·	
\prop 280, 282, 2270	\rkv@setter 849, 869	623, 624, 625, 626
\prop@reset 293	\rkvIfAdditive 270	\set@firstname
\protected@edef 992,	\rkvIfEmpty 16, 181	. 2245, <u>2255</u> , 2807
1046, 1078, 1083	\romannumeral 112	\set@name 2256,
\ProvidesFile 1168	\rsk@resume 668	2259, <u>2261</u> , 2808
	\rsk@set 27, 614	\set@name@a
\ProvidesPackage .	\rsk@set@a 19	79, 2263, 2265
	\rsk@set@b 19	\set@namea $\underline{2265}$
publisher field 32	\rsk@toks	\set@othername
\purge@accent $1705, \underline{1736}$	10, 11, 26, 29,	2245, 2250,
\purge@edef	30, 293, 593,	2251, 2252, 2258
. <u>1701</u> , 2127, 2128	633, 2329, 2338	\setbib@ 26, 26, 26,
\purge@edef@		27, 28, 29, 29, 30
\dots 1711, <u>1716</u> ,	${f S}$	\setbib@@
1726, 1727, 1731	\safe@set <u>87</u> ,	702, 711, 716,
\purge@edef@a	1462, 1469,	719, 722, 725, 2403
<i>59</i> , 1718, <u>1720</u>	1485, 1519,	\setbib@article 711
		(Secondar cicle III
$\verb \push@bracket 2429, \underline{2432} $	1526, 1542, 2085	\setbib@book 2386
	$\begin{array}{ccc} 1526, & 1542, & 2085 \\ \texttt{\same@stemsfalse} & & 2134 \\ \end{array}$	$\label{eq:setbib@book} $$ \setbib@conference 2348$
$\label{eq:continuous_push_push} $$ \operatorname{Catcodes} \ \dots \ 42 $$$	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution
$\label{eq:continuous_push_push} $$ \sup_{\mathbf{R}} 2429, \frac{2432}{42} $$$	$\begin{array}{ccc} 1526, & 1542, & 2085 \\ \texttt{\same@stemsfalse} & & 2134 \\ \texttt{\same@stemstrue} & & 2132 \\ \texttt{\sameauthors} & & 6, & 7, \\ \end{array}$	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 R \r 1630	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue . 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection
$\label{eq:continuous_push_push} $$ \sup_{\mathbf{R}} 2429, \frac{2432}{42} $$$	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue . 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7, 7, 7, 7, 2289, 2295, 2306, 2411	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 R \r 1630	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7, 7, 7, 7, 2289, 2295, 2306, 2411 \save@labelwidth .	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue . 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue . 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 \R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue . 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 \R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection 465, 716, 719, 722 \setbib@innerbook 2374 \setbib@inproceedings 468 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@nameBE 2234, 2271 \setbib@nameinverted 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2229, 2256, 2259
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 \R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a 1158, 1162, 1167 \ReadBibLoop	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection 465, 716, 719, 722 \setbib@innerbook 2374 \setbib@inproceedings 468 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@nameBE 2234, 2271 \setbib@nameinverted 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2229, 2256, 2259 \setbib@partial . 2426
\push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection 465, 716, 719, 722 \setbib@innerbook 2374 \setbib@inproceedings 468 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@nameBE 2234, 2271 \setbib@nameinverted 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2229, 2256, 2259
\Push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 \R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a 1158, 1162, 1167 \ReadBibLoop	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection 465, 716, 719, 722 \setbib@innerbook 2374 \setbib@inproceedings 468 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@nameBE 2234, 2271 \setbib@nameinverted 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2229, 2256, 2259 \setbib@partial 2426 \setbib@TYPE 18 \setcounter 481
\Push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 \R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a 1158, 1162, 1167 \ReadBibLoop	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection 465, 716, 719, 722 \setbib@innerbook 2374 \setbib@inproceedings 468 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@nameBE 2234, 2271 \setbib@nameinverted 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2229, 2256, 2259 \setbib@partial 2426 \setbib@TYPE 18 \setcounter 481 \settowidth 518, 556
\Push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 \R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a 1158, 1162, 1167 \ReadBibLoop	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection 465, 716, 719, 722 \setbib@innerbook 2374 \setbib@inproceedings 468 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@nameBE 2234, 2271 \setbib@nameinverted 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2229, 2256, 2259 \setbib@partial 2426 \setbib@TYPE 18 \setcounter 481 \setcode 77,
\Push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 \R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a 1158, 1162, 1167 \ReadBibLoop 1180, 1184 \ReadBibLoop@a	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection 465, 716, 719, 722 \setbib@innerbook 2374 \setbib@inproceedings 468 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@nameBE 2234, 2271 \setbib@nameinverted 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2229, 2256, 2259 \setbib@partial 2426 \setbib@TYPE 18 \setcounter 481 \settowidth 518, 556
\Push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection 465, 716, 719, 722 \setbib@innerbook 2374 \setbib@inproceedings 468 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@nameBE 2234, 2271 \setbib@nameinverted 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2229, 2256, 2259 \setbib@partial 2426 \setbib@TYPE 18 \setcounter 481 \setcounter 481 \setcounter 77,
\Push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 \R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a 1158, 1162, 1167 \ReadBibLoop 1180, 1184 \ReadBibLoop@a	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection 465, 716, 719, 722 \setbib@innerbook 2374 \setbib@inproceedings 468 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@nameBE 2234, 2271 \setbib@nameinverted 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2229, 2256, 2259 \setbib@partial 2426 \setbib@TYPE 18 \setcounter 481 \setcounter 481 \setcode 77, 120, 121, 122,
\Push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection 465, 716, 719, 722 \setbib@innerbook 2374 \setbib@inproceedings 468 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@nameBE 2234, 2271 \setbib@nameinverted 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2229, 2256, 2259 \setbib@partial 2426 \setbib@TYPE 18 \setcounter 481 \setcounter 481 \setcounter 77,
\Push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 \R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a 1158, 1162, 1167 \ReadBibLoop 1171, 1175, 1189 \ReadBibLoop@a	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection 465, 716, 719, 722 \setbib@innerbook 2374 \setbib@inproceedings 468 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@nameBE 2234, 2271 \setbib@nameBE 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2229, 2256, 2259 \setbib@partial 2426 \setbib@TYPE 18 \setcounter 481 \setcounter 481 \setcounter 77,
\Push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 \R \r 1630 \rasp 1665 \read 1179 \ReadBibData 1129, 1146 \ReadBibData@a 1158, 1162, 1167 \ReadBibLoop 1180, 1184 \ReadBibLoop@a 1180, 1184 \ReadBibLoop@b 1191, 1195 \ReadBibLoop@e	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemstrue 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@contribution 2329 \setbib@incollection 465, 716, 719, 722 \setbib@innerbook 2374 \setbib@inproceedings 468 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@misc 590 \setbib@nameBE 2234, 2271 \setbib@nameInverted 2239, 2808 \setbib@nameLE 2229, 2256, 2259 \setbib@partial 2426 \setbib@TYPE 18 \setcounter 481 \setcounter 481 \setcounter 77,
\Push@bracket 2429, 2432 \PushCatcodes 42 R \r	1526, 1542, 2085 \same@stemsfalse 2134 \same@stemsfalse 2132 \sameauthors 6, 7,	\setbib@book 2386 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@conference 2348 \setbib@incollection

shortalphabetic op-	441, 442, 2859,	\use@accent
tion	2861, 2882,	. 1675, <u>1681</u> , 1687
showkeys package	2884, 2906,	\usepackage 2668
•	2908, 2928,	\utilde 1634
43, 55, 55		\utilue 1034
\SingularPlural	2930, 2950, 2951	
7, 7, 75, 78,	\textquotedblleft 2448	${f V}$
2156, 2158, 2227	\textquotedblright 2451	\v 1633
\sixt@@n 1209, 1215	\textsc 75	\vdef $59, 1264, 1329$
\SK@ 984, 1601, 1611	\textsubscript 6	\voltext 6, 6, 6,
\SK@@label 984, 1610		359, 409, <u>2478,</u>
	\textsuperscript 6	
\SK@@ref 1601	\texttt 25	2890, 3006, 3049
\soft 1640	\TH 1662	
sorted option 14	\th 1662	\mathbf{W}
\space 65	\the 26, 29, 30	\widowpenalty 507
\spacefactor 116,		\wrap@accent
128, 2213, 2215,	\thebib 553,	60, 1674, <u>1682</u>
	556, 982, 2598,	
2371, 2457, 2585	2600, 2611, 2613	wrapper macros, defi-
\SS 1661	thebibliography envi-	nition 12
\ss 1661	ronment <u>1091</u>	
\star@ 660,	\thesis@type 2491, 2494	\mathbf{X}
1259, 1317,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	xref field 32, 33
$\frac{2761}{2771}$,	\thinspace 2297	\xref@add@toks 831, 846
	\thr@@ 2179, 2566	$\xref@append$. $832, 867$
2790, 2798, 2804	\toks@ 18, 62	\xref@check@a
\star@bibdef 26,	\tprime 6, 6, 6, 6	
$569, \underline{597}, 649, 1170$	\TrailingHyphenWarning	752, 753, 754, <u>758</u>
\stepcounter 492	1839, <u>1870</u>	$\xref@check@aa$ $765, 775$
\string 58		\xref@check@ab 787, <u>794</u>
\strip@prefix 25, 58	transition field	\xref@check@b
\SubEtal 2169, 2171, 2423	5, 5, 5, 17, 30	\dots 755, 756, 811
\surround@names	\tsub 6, 6	\xref@check@c
	\tsup 6, 6	
$\dots \dots 2040, \underline{2042}$	\ttfamily 1358	. 32, 751, 822, 827
\S wapBreak 77 ,	\tw@ 2110, 2168	\xref@ID
77, 266, 2146,		835, 836, 837, 839
2147, 2148,	\typeout 168,	\XRefWarning
$2149, \qquad 2198,$	1124, 1126, 2668	$\dots 837, 874, 2341$
2314, 2368, 2419		\XrefWarning <u>874</u>
\symbol 57, 57	${f U}$	xyz.aux 8
\Symbol 07, 07	\u 1632	
т	\uarc 1635	xyz.bbl
-	\udot 1638	xyz.tex
\t 1631		
tabbing environment 58	\UndefinedCiteWarning	${f Y}$
\textbf 5 , 318 ,	1348, 1353	y2k option 70, 90, <u>133</u>
338, 2459, 2865	\unkern 2203	\ycite $48, \frac{1387}{},$
textcmds package	\unpenalty 2207	$1389, \frac{1393}{1393}$
8, 15, 84	\unskip 65, 1819,	
	2202, 2457, 2543	$1394, \ \underline{2760}, \ 2793$
\textemdash 8, 2454		\ycites <u>1388</u> , <u>2763</u>
\textendash 8 , 1513 , 2455	\uparrow 1597	\year@short
\textfont 28	\upn 83, 83,	2083, 2090, 2710
\textit 77,	$2429, \underline{2431}, 2444$	
312, 314, 335,	upref package 83	${f z}$
351, 353, 375,	\upshape 1310	\Z 546
377, 419, 421,	\url 23, 2586	\zap@space . 1266, 1331
011, 110, 121,	(=== 20, 2000	,population . 1200, 1001